

AFRICANA MUSEUM

MILITARY MEDALS  
OF  
SOUTH AFRICAN INTEREST

CITY OF JOHANNESBURG.

AFRICANA MUSEUM

M I L I T A R Y M E D A L S  
O F  
S O U T H A F R I C A N I N T E R E S T

An Exhibition  
of the Collections in the Africana  
Museum and the South African National  
War Museum, Johannesburg, augmented  
by special loans.

22 JULY - 10 AUGUST 1957

JOHANNESBURG

1957

## P R E F A C E

-----

This exhibition of military medals of South African interest has been arranged to mark the acquisition by the Africana Museum of the first Victoria Cross won in South Africa.

The collections of the Africana Museum and the South African National War Museum have been combined for this exhibition which shows the full range of South African military medals from 1851, when Sir Harry Smith presented an unofficial medal to members of his escort during his escape from Fort Cox, until just over a hundred years later when South Africans received awards for service in Korea. The collections of the two Johannesburg Museums have been augmented by choice items specially lent by eminent collectors. The medals awarded to one South African family have also been lent. Distinguished members of the Forces have generously made their personal medals available. The result is that many beautiful, rare, and greatly coveted Orders and Decorations are on view. Among these groups are campaign medals in some cases awarded to the same man over a period exceeding half-a-century.

The Africana Museum is greatly indebted to all these public-spirited citizens for their ready co-operation, and particularly to the Director of the South African National War Museum not only for making the Hunt and the Museum collections in his care available for this exhibition, but also for obtaining many of the fine groups on loan. A list of Donors and Lenders appears at the end of the catalogue.

The emphasis throughout is on the South African aspect. Therefore only awards earned in South Africa or given to South Africans or to individuals living in South Africa have been included in the exhibition. As foreign awards occur in some of the groups, they have been listed under the recipient's name, but in most cases not described individually; whereas specifically South African items in groups have been listed under the name of the person to whom they were awarded as well as individually in their appropriate places in the other sections of the catalogue. Only the briefest descriptions of Orders have been included, but an attempt has been made to give more extensive information on South African campaign

medals, and particular attention has been paid to the specifically South African awards (e.g. Sir Harry Smith's Medal and the "Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst") as most of the standard books on medals devote comparatively little attention to them. The information in this catalogue (compiled by Miss A.H. Smith) has been extracted from government publications, newspapers, periodicals, dealers' catalogues, collectors' notes, and, of course, from the many fine books on medals. A bibliography of the most frequently quoted sources has been appended. The Africana Museum is indebted to the Director of the South African National War Museum, and to the Librarian of the South African Public Library, for the loan of a few books not available in the Johannesburg Public Library. A number of medal experts and military historians have given generously of their knowledge in resolving some of the many knotty problems presented by South African military medals and the assistance of these gentlemen is greatly appreciated.

The collecting of South African medals is a fascinating pastime, and many eminent South Africans have succumbed to the lure of the medal. It is therefore a little surprising to discover that no standard works of reference on South African medals exist. It is hoped that this exhibition in honour of the first South African Victoria Cross may stimulate interest in our medals and lead to the production of the long overdue handbook by our medal experts.

R.F. Kennedy,  
Director.

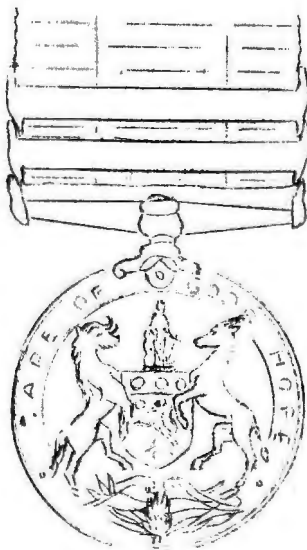
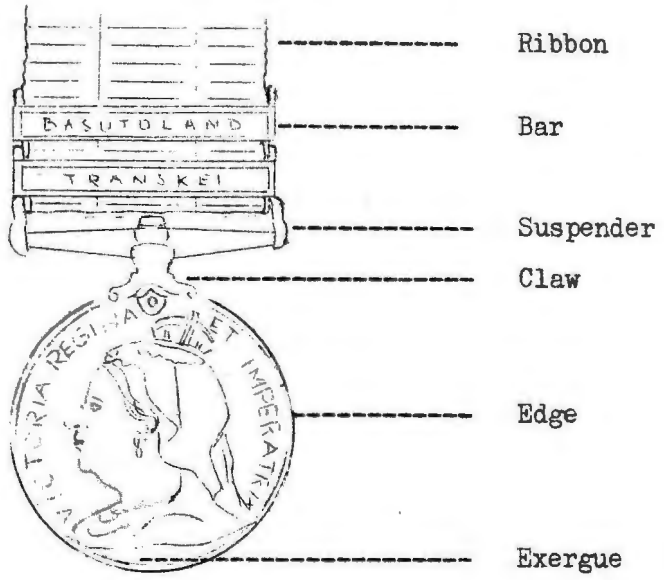
Africana Museum,  
Johannesburg.  
9 July 1957.

C O N T E N T S

	<u>Page No.</u>
Medal Terms .....	1
Principal Sources Consulted .....	2
I. Orders and Decorations .....	4
II. Campaign Medals .....	38
III. Long Service Medals .....	156
IV. Special Medals .....	174
V. Groups .....	191
Donors and Lenders .....	216
Index .....	217

---

OBVERSE



REVERSE

## MEDAL TERMS

### Bar.

A small slip of metal fixed transversely above the suspender of a medal, as an additional mark of distinction. The name, and/or year of the campaign or engagement usually appears on the bar. The term "clasp" is frequently used for "bar".

### Clasp.

Used for both a "bar" and a "suspender".

### Claw.

Metal fitting attached to both the medal proper (or piece) and the suspender.

### Exergue.

Small space on either the obverse or reverse of a medal below the principal design; it is usually reserved for an inscription, date, and sometimes an additional motif.

### Edge.

Outside circumference of the medal on which the recipient's name may appear.

### Group.

The medals issued to one person.

### Mountings.

Metal arrangement by which ribbons are attached to medals, i.e. suspender and claw, or ring.

### Obverse.

The right face or side of a medal; that which usually bears the head or bust of the Sovereign and titular legend; otherwise the chief design.

### Reverse.

The side of the medal opposite to the obverse.

### Suspender.

The fitting attached to the medal for taking the ribbon. It may be rigid or with a swivel join, and may be straight, curved, plain or ornate.

SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL WAR MUSEUM, Johannesburg.  
Medal catalogue. No place, [195?].

SOUTH AFRICAN NUMISMATIC SOCIETY. Newsletter.

STEWARD, W. Augustus. The ABC of war medals and decorations: being the history of the manner in which they were won, and a complete record of their award: their characteristics; how they are named and how they are counterfeited; (2nd ed.). London, Stanley Paul, (pref. 1918).

TANCRED, George. Historical record of medals and honorary distinctions conferred on the British navy, army and auxiliary forces from the earliest period, etc. London, Spink, 1891.

---

I. ORDERS AND DECORATIONS

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

---

THE VICTORIA CROSS - 1856

AUTHORITY: This, the most highly coveted decoration, which is open to all ranks of the fighting services (including nurses), was instituted by Queen Victoria on 29 January 1856 during the Crimean War. It is awarded to individuals who have, in the presence of the enemy, performed "some signal act of valour or devotion to their country". Over the years many amendments have been made to the original conditions, but the V.C. still remains the premier British decoration of the forces. Jocelyn (p.142) points out that although the Victoria Cross takes precedence over all Orders and Decorations, this custom is not warranted by anything more official than the regulations for wearing decorations and medals issued by the various services. Some 1350 awards have been made, of which 117, according to Dr. H.H. Curson (Africana Notes and News, June 1956, p.49-56), have been won in South Africa. The first of these was won by Colonel Hans Garrett Moore of the 88th (Connaughts), while seconded to the C.M.R., at Draaibosch near Komgha on 29 December 1877. The present exhibition has been arranged in honour of the acquisition by the Africana Museum of the V.C. and other decorations and medals awarded to Colonel Moore. Lieut. A. Martin Leake, R.A.M.C. as a member of the South African Constabulary won his V.C. at Vlakfontein on 8 February 1902, and on 8 November 1914 near Zonnebeke became the first man to receive a bar to his Victoria Cross. According to Jocelyn (p.142) three bars only had been awarded up to 1956.

Exactly how many South Africans have received the Victoria Cross is difficult to determine, but the authorities on military history have established that at least twenty South Africans are known to have been awarded this high honour during the two World Wars.

THE VICTORIA CROSS - 1856 (cont.)

DESCRIPTION: A cross pattée  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. across. Bronze - originally from Russian guns, later Chinese.

Obverse: The edges are raised, and in the centre is superimposed a Royal Crown, surmounted by a lion passant guardant, crowned.

Legend: On a scroll below the Royal Crown: "For Valour".

Reverse: Raised edges and within a raised circle, the date of the act for which the award was made is engraved.

Suspender: A bar ornamented with sprays of laurel, is connected to the Cross by means of a V and a plain link through a pierced lug at the top arm of the Cross. On the back of the suspender bar the name, rank, and unit or ship of the recipient is engraved.

Ribbon: Plain crimson. (Originally naval awards had a blue ribbon, but this was abolished during World War I.) When wearing the ribbon only, a miniature cross is sewn on it, and a second added if the owner has a bar to his Cross.

LITERATURE: Every book including decorations records the V.C., and a number of publications are entirely devoted to the deeds of recipients of the V.C. - the most extensive of these being The V.C. and D.S.O. in 3 volumes by Sir O'Moore Creagh and E.M. Humphris.

EXHIBITS:

- D 1. Specimen. (WM)
- \* D 2. "29 December 1877" on reverse of medal.  
"Major Hans Garrett Moore 88. Regt" on reverse of suspender. (AM 57/823 - Barclay)
-

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH  
MILITARY DIVISION

On the occasion of the coronation of Henry IV in 1399 the Order of the Bath was established as a Military Order. Apparently the name is derived from the fact that the members had to perform certain ceremonies in connection with ablution on this occasion. On 25 May 1725 the Order was reconstituted in its present form, and there have been various changes through the years. There are three classes in the Military Division:

Knights Grand Cross (G.C.B.)  
Knights Commanders (K.C.B.)  
Companions (C.B.)

Awards are made to officers in the Navy not below Commander, and in the Army awards are not made to officers below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel already in possession of the C.M.G. It is awarded for services in action.

The Star (K.C.B.) is a silver faceted cross pattée with five graduated short rays issuing between the arms, the longest in the middle. The medallion, three Imperial Crowns encircled by a band gules bearing the motto "Tria juncta in uno" in gold. This band is surrounded by two laurel branches enamelled vert. Below the stems is a scroll azure with the motto "Ich dien". (Jocelyn, p.32).

The Badge is a gold ball-tipped Maltese Cross enamelled argent and edged with gold, with gold lions rampant between the arms. The medallion enamelled argent has a rose, thistle and shamrock issuing from the sceptre between three Imperial Crowns, all or, within a band gules, inscribed with the motto in gold letters and encompassed by two laurel branches in proper colours issuant from an escrol azure, inscribed "Ich dien" in gold. (Jocelyn, p.32). For K.C.B.s and C.B.s the badges are similar but smaller.

EXHIBITS:

- \* D 3. Stars and badge (Knight Commander) with Sir Henry Somerset's group. (AM 219 - Spink)
- \* D 4. Badge (Companion) with group awarded to Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink. (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink).
- \* D 5. Badge (Companion) with group awarded to Major Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)
- \* D 6. Badge (Companion) with group awarded to Col. H.G. Moore. (AM 57/824 - Barclay).

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH - MILITARY DIVISION (cont.)

EXHIBITS (cont.)

- \* D 7. Badge (Companion) with group awarded to  
Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein. (Lent by Maj.-Gen.A.J.  
Orenstein).
- \* D 8. Badge (Companion) with group awarded to  
Maj.-Gen. K. Ray. (Lent by Mrs. A. Ray).
- \* D 9. Badge (Companion) with group awarded to  
Maj.-Gen. H.S. Wakefield. (Lent by Major-Gen. H.S.  
Wakefield).

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF  
ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE

Instituted by King George III on 12 August 1818 and intended to commemorate the placing of the Ionian Islands under British protection. Nowadays persons eligible for admittance as Ordinary Members shall be subjects of the Crown; have held or hold high and confidential offices; and have rendered extraordinary and important services to the Empire within, or in relation to any part of the Dominions etc., or who may become eminently distinguished by their merits or services, or being officers of the Forces of any of the Dominions etc. who shall render Meritorious Services in connection with Military Operations in which these Forces may be engaged.

The Order consists of three classes:

Knights Grand Cross (G.C.M.G.)  
Knight Commanders (K.C.M.G.)  
Commanders (C.M.G.)

The Badge consists of a seven-armed Maltese Cross, enamelled white, edged gold, having on its obverse medallion a representation of the Archangel St. Michael, holding a flaming sword in his right hand and trampling upon Satan; on the reverse medallion, a representation of St. George in armour on horseback encountering a dragon with a spear. Surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 10. Badge (Commander) of the most Distinguished Order  
of St. Michael and St. George (C.M.G.) with group  
awarded to Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein. (Lent by Maj.-Gen.  
A.J. Orenstein).

ROYAL GUELPHIC ORDER OF HANOVER

Founded by George IV, when Prince Regent on 12 August 1815, to commemorate the 101st anniversary of the accession of the Elector George Louis to the English throne and the creation of the Kingdom of Hanover. After the death of King William IV, the order became obsolete in Great Britain. The four classes of the Military Division were: Knights Grand Cross; Commanders, 1st and 2nd class; Knights; and Members. The Star of the higher classes is a large silver Maltese Cross, ball-tipped with raised borders and between the arms, crossed swords. In the centre a red-enamelled medallion with the Horse of Hanover, surrounded by a blue enamelled band with the words "Nec Aspera terrent", and outside the band a laurel wreath. The badge is a gold-tipped Maltese Cross with lions between the arms and on the obverse the medallion described above. The top points of the Cross are surmounted by a crown, resting on crossed swords. On the reverse the cipher G.R. and MDCCCXV. The ribbon is moire and light blue.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 11. Badge (military) of a Knight with Sir Henry  
Somerset's group. (AM 219 - Spink)

ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER

Established by Queen Victoria on 23 April 1896, and is conferred for extraordinary, important or personal services to the Sovereign or Royal Family. There are five orders. The badge of the 3rd class is a Maltese Cross of eight points. The obverse is enamelled white with gold edges. Superimposed in the centre a gold oval medallion enamelled crimson and surmounted by an Imperial Crown above a blue-enamelled band inscribed "Victoria" in gold capitals in the lower half. In the upper, decorative sprigs in gold. In the centre of the medallion is the cipher V.R.I. in gold. The reverse is plain with the recipient's number indented. An oval link through a ring of the top point of the star serves as a suspender and the ribbon is royal blue, with red, white, red stripes at the extremities.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 12. "C 1086" Badge of Commander (C.V.O.) with group  
awarded to Major-Gen. R.J. Palmer. (Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer).

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER  
OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

Instituted on 4 June 1917 by King George V to reward British and Allied subjects who had rendered conspicuous service not of a combatant nature. In December 1918 a Military Division dating to the creation of the Order was instituted, and both divisions have five classes: Knights Grand Cross (G.B.E.); Knights Commanders (K.B.E.); Commanders (C.B.E.); Officers (O.B.E.); and Members (M.B.E.). All commissioned, warrant and subordinate officers and persons employed by the Admiralty, War Office, Air Ministry or under Administrative Headquarters of Dominions or Overseas Forces as well as Nursing Services are eligible. Men and women are included. Members of the fighting services frequently receive this Order for services in the field or in the presence of the enemy.

Originally the ribbon was purple with a narrow scarlet centre stripe. In 1936 the ribbon was altered to rose-pink edged with pearl-grey and with a pearl-grey centre stripe.

The Star is of chipped silver with eight points having in its centre a gold medallion within a circle gules inscribed with the motto "For God and the Empire" in gold letters. Until 1935 the gold medallion included a representation of a seated figure of Britannia. After this date the conjoint busts of King George V and Queen Mary facing left, were substituted. The different classes have the same Star in varying sizes.

The Badge of the first three classes is described by Jocelyn as a cross patonce enamelled pearl fimbriated or, surmounted by an Imperial Crown or; having at its centre a medallion similar to that of the Star. On the reverse of the medallion is the royal and imperial cipher. The badge of the 4th class is silver-gilt without enamel, and smaller. That of the fifth class is silver.

EXHIBITS:

Class 2:

- \* D 13. Star and Badge of Knight Commander with group awarded to Major-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand. (New design and ribbon). (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand).

Class 3: (all exhibits new design and ribbon).

- \* D 14. Badge of Commander (Military Division) of the Order of the British Empire with group awarded to Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink. (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink).

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE (cont.)

EXHIBITS:(cont.)

- \* D 15. Badge of Commander (Military Division) of the Order of the British Empire with group awarded to Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein).
- \* D 16. Badge of Commander (Military Division) of the Order of the British Empire with group awarded to Maj.-Gen. K. Ray. (Lent by Mrs. A. Ray)

Class 4:

- D 17. Badge of Officer, Military Division, 4th Class, original design and ribbon. (AM 1889)
- \* D 18. Badge of Officer, Military Division, 4th Class, original design and ribbon. (With unnamed group). (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
- \* D 19. Badge of Officer, Military Division, 4th Class, original design, but later ribbon, with group awarded to Col. B.C. Judd. (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd).
- \* D 20. Badge of Officer, Military Division, 4th Class, later design and ribbon, with group awarded to Col. H.F. Prinsloo. (Lent by Col. H.F. Prinsloo)
- \* D 21. Badge of Officer, Military Division, 4th Class, original design and ribbon, with group awarded to Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield. (Lent by Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield)

Class 5:

- \* D 22. Badge of Member (Military Division) of the Order of the British Empire, new design, with group awarded to E.R.A. P.G. Johnstone. (Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)
-

THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER (D.S.O.)

AUTHORITY: Queen Victoria instituted this Decoration on 6 September 1886 as a reward for meritorious service during war by a Commissioned Officer. There have been various amendments, and the award is now open to Officers in all the services and the Merchant Navy. The recipient must have been mentioned in despatches. Bars are now added for subsequent acts qualifying for a renewal of the award.

DESCRIPTION: Cross pattée, convexed. Gold.

Obverse: Enamelled white, edged with gold. In the centre within a green enamelled wreath of laurel, the Imperial Crown in gold on a red-enamelled ground.

Reverse: Within a similar wreath and on a similar ground the Royal cipher of the reigning Sovereign.

Suspender: A gold straight suspender ornamented with laurel attached to a ring through the top of the Cross. A similar straight suspender is worn at the top of the ribbon.

Ribbon: Carmine with saxon blue border stripes.

Naming: The date of the award engraved on the suspender in recent years.

Bars: Originally ornamented with laurel leaves. Now without leaves, but with the Imperial Crown in the centre.

EXHIBITS:

D 23. Specimen - Victoria. (WM)

D 24. Specimen - George VI. (WM)

Victoria

\* D 25. With group awarded to Col. R.P. Macdonald.  
(Lent by Major A.P. Macdonald)

George V

\* D 26. With group awarded to Lt. Gen. G.E. Brink.  
(Lent by Lt.Gen. G.E. Brink)

\* D 27. With group awarded to Col. M.J. de Beer.  
(Lent by Col. M.J. de Beer)

\* D 28. With group awarded to Lt. Col. D.O. van Velden.  
(Lent by Major I.R. Logie)

THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER (D.S.O.) (cont.)

EXHIBITS (cont.)

George VI

- \* D 29. "1942". With group awarded to  
Brig. C.E. Borain. (Lent by Brig.C.E. Borain).
- \* D 30. "1942". With group awarded to  
Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir  
Francis de Guingand).

With one bar

George VI

- \* D 30A. "1940". With group awarded to  
Group Captain A.G. Malan. (Lent by Group Captain  
A.G. Malan).
- \* D 31. "1942". With group awarded to  
Maj.-Gen. K. Ray. (Lent by Mrs. A. Ray).

With two bars

George VI.

- \* D 32. "1942". With group awarded to  
Major-General R.J. Palmer. (Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer).

ROYAL RED CROSS

Queen Victoria instituted this decoration on 27 April 1883 for services rendered in connection with the nursing of sick and wounded members of the forces. It may also be given for services with the Red Cross or similar societies and nursing generally.

There are two classes: Members (R.R.C.) and Associates (A.R.R.C.) Bars are awarded for subsequent services. The badge of the Second Class is a frosted silver cross pattée convexed, with a Maltese Cross enamelled red superimposed on it and about half the size of the silver cross. In the centre medallion in relief is the effigy of King George V, left. In the centre medallion of the reverse is the Imperial cipher surmounted by a crown. The words "Faith, Hope, Charity" and the date "1883" appear on the arms of the Cross, which is suspended from a ring and worn on the left shoulder attached to a bow of blue ribbon with red edges.

EXHIBIT:

Badge of the Second Class.

- \* D 33. With group of Matron E. Covey. (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS (D.S.C.)

AUTHORITY: Formerly Conspicuous Service Cross instituted by King Edward VII in 1901 for distinguished services before the enemy performed by warrant officers and subordinate officers of H.M. Fleet.

In October 1914 King George V reconstituted the Decoration, extending it to all naval and marine officers below the relative rank of Lieutenant-Commander. The name was also changed to Distinguished Service Cross. On 22 December Commanders and Lieut.-Commanders also became eligible. The recipient must be mentioned in despatches, and is entitled to use D.S.C. after his name. It is a purely naval decoration, and is also open to officers of the Fleet Air Arm, of the Women's Royal Naval Service and the Merchant Navy.

DESCRIPTION: Cross pattée convexed. Frosted silver.

Obverse: Within a plain raised circle the Royal cipher of the reign (E.R.I., G.R.I., or EIIR), crowned.

Reverse: Plain. The date of the action for which the award is granted engraved on the reverse.

Suspension: A ring through the top part of the Cross.

Ribbon: Three equal stripes of white flanked by dark blue.

Naming: The date of the award on the reverse, but no name.

EXHIBITS:

George VI

- D 34. Specimen. (WM)
- \* D 35. "1942" on reverse. With group awarded to Lieut-Commander F.E.C. Judd. (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd).
- \* D 36. "1945" on reverse. With group awarded to Lieut.-Commander A.F. Trew. (Lent by Lieut.-Commander A.F. Trew).
-

MILITARY CROSS (M.C.)

AUTHORITY: Instituted on 28 December 1914 to be conferred on Officers originally from the rank of captain (now major) and warrant officers in the Army for service in action. Officers of the R.A.F. can receive it for gallantry on the ground as opposed to in the air. Bars are awarded for subsequent bravery. Recipients may use M.C. after their names.

DESCRIPTION: Ornamental silver cross, its extremities wider than the width of the arms.

Obverse: In the centre is superimposed a Geneva Cross bearing the cipher GRI or EIIR (according to the reign). Near the extremity of each arm an Imperial Crown has been superimposed.

Reverse: Plain. Sometimes with inscription showing recipient's name, unit, and the date of the award.

Suspender: A loop connecting a ring attached to the top arm of the Cross to a ring attached to the brooch bar.

Ribbon: White, violet, white in equal widths.

Bars: Plain with Imperial Crowns in the centre. They are attached to the ribbon.

EXHIBITS:

George V

- \* D 37. "Capt. F.B. Adler. S.A.F.A. 1917". (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)
- \* D 38. No inscription, but with group awarded to Brig. C.E. Borain. (Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)
- D 39. No inscription, but awarded to Lieut. H.L. Burgis, R.F.A. (Lent by Mr. D.L. Burgis)
- \* D 40. No inscription, but with group awarded to Major A.J.L. Pretorius. (Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius)
- \* D 41. "R.W. Taylor. 13.2.17 on the Ancre. (AM)

George VI

- \* D 42. "14238 R.S.M. C.W. Gudgeon. 1st D.E.O.R. 1942". (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

With two bars

George V

- \* D 43. "F.I. Gerrard. Black Watch. April 1918" (as far as can be seen as the group is mounted). (Lent by Mrs. E. Gerrard)

DISTINGUISHED FLYING CROSS (D.F.C.)

AUTHORITY: On 3 June 1918 King George V instituted four decorations for the youngest of the fighting services including the Distinguished Flying Cross to be awarded to officers and warrant officers for an act of valour, courage or devotion to duty whilst flying in active operations against the enemy.

DESCRIPTION: A highly ornamental cross. Silver.

Obverse: A cross flory terminated in the horizontal and base bars with bombs, the upper bar terminating with a rose, surmounted by another cross composed of aeroplane propellers charged in the centre with a roundel within a wreath of laurels a rose winged ensigned by an Imperial Crown thereon the letters R.A.F. - to give the official description.

Reverse: The Royal Cipher G.R.I. with the date 1918 below within a raised circle.

Suspension: A horizontal brooch bar ornamented on the underside by two sprigs of laurel through the stems of which a ring is attached passing through a fixed loop at the top of the Cross.

Ribbon: Originally alternate horizontal stripes of white and violet. Later diagonal stripes ( $\frac{1}{8}$  in. wide) of the same colours inclining at an angle of 45 degrees from left to right. Width  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in.

Naming: No name; the year when the Cross is awarded is engraved on the lower arm at the foot. The recipient is entitled to use D.F.C. after his name.

EXHIBITS:

- |         |  |                                     |
|---------|--|-------------------------------------|
| D 44.   | Specimen.  | (WM)                                |
| * D 45. | "1944". With group awarded to Major B.C. Cowie.          | (Lent by Major B.C. Cowie)          |
| * D 46. | "1945". With group awarded to Squadron Leader P. Friend. | (Lent by Squadron Leader P. Friend) |

With bar

- |          |   |                                     |
|----------|---|-------------------------------------|
| * D 46A. | "1940". With group awarded to Group Captain A.G. Malan. | (Lent by Group Captain A.G. Malan). |
|----------|---|-------------------------------------|

AIR FORCE CROSS (A.F.C.)

AUTHORITY: On 3 June 1918 King George V instituted a number of decorations for the Air Force including the Air Force Cross for an act of valour etc. whilst flying, though not in active operations against the enemy. Open to officers and warrant officers, as well as to individuals not in the Air Force.

DESCRIPTION: A cross, 2.1/10 in. across by 2½ in. high.

Obverse: A thunderbolt in the form of a cross, the arms being conjoined by wings, and the extremity of the base arm terminating in a bomb. Superimposed on this cross is another of propeller blades, of which the extremities are inscribed G R I VI (or whatever is appropriate to the ruling sovereign). In the centre on a roundel, holding a wreath, is Hermes on a hawk in flight. Above the top arm of the Cross is an Imperial Crown.

Reverse: In the centre in a raised circle "G R I 1918". The date of the award is engraved on the lower arm.

Suspension: Ornamental brooch bar with laurel on underside through the stems of which a ring passes attaching it to the loop at the top of the crown.

Ribbon: Originally horizontal stripes of red and white, but changed to diagonal stripes of the same colours inclined to an angle of 45 degrees from left to right.

EXHIBITS:

- D 47. Specimen. (WM)
- \* D 48. With group awarded to Squadron Leader P. Friend. (Lent by Squadron Leader P. Friend).
-

THE VENERABLE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL  
OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM

The original order dates back to the time of the Crusades and was established in Jerusalem and Acre in 1099. In 1888 it was re-established in England by Queen Victoria. The Order is graded as follows: Bailiffs and Dames Grand Cross; Knights and Dames of Justice; Knights and Dames of Grace; Chaplains; Commanders (Brothers and Sisters); Serving Brothers and Sisters; Donats.

Taprail Dorling (p.44) points out that this is essentially an aristocratic Order and that at one time members had to have sixteen quarterings of nobility on their coats of arms. Originally "Knights of Justice" were of noble birth, and "Knights of Grace" were not of noble birth, but admitted for their attainments.

For Knights and Dames of Grace the Star is a white enamelled Maltese Cross set in silver having a lion passant guardant and a unicorn in alternate angles in gold. The badge is similar and is suspended from a black watered ribbon.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 49. Star and two badges with group awarded  
to Lt. Gen. G.E. Brink. (Lent by Lt. Gen.G.E. Brink)

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL (D.C.M.)

AUTHORITY: On 4 December 1854 Queen Victoria instituted this medal "as a mark of the Sovereign's sense of the distinguished service and gallant conduct in the field of the army then serving in the Crimea". A bar for a subsequent act of bravery was sanctioned on 7 February 1881.

This highly valued award is open to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men for distinguished conduct in the field, and is subject to the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Military trophy and in the centre a shield with the Royal Arms. This was the design for the original issue. From the time of Edward VII, the head of the reigning Sovereign with appropriate titular legend has appeared on the obverse.

Reverse: "For Distinguished Conduct in the Field" in four lines.

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL (D.C.M.) (cont.)

DESCRIPTION (cont.)

Artist: B. Pistrucchi.

Suspension: Scroll bar.

Ribbon: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide. Crimson, dark blue, crimson  
in equal thirds.

Naming: Sometimes the date of the action for which the  
medal is awarded is engraved. The rank, name  
and unit may appear on the edge.

EXHIBITS:

Victoria.

British Unit.

Royal Dublin Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion.

D 50. Sgt. Sheridan, 2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
Probably no South African connections. (WM)

Edward VII.

South African Units.

South African Light Horse.

D 51. "Sq:-Serjt:-Maj: R. Holroyd.  
S.A . Lt. Horse." (AM 1873)

Thornycroft's Mounted Infantry.

\* D 52. "Clr:-Serjt: H. Macfeeler. (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)  
Thornycroft's M.I."

George V.

D.53. With name erased. (AM 1872)

South African Unit.

South African Heavy Artillery.

\* D 54. "1010 Sjt. W.K. Howells. S.A.H.A." (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

South African Signal Company.

D 55. Pte. D.J. Miller. S.A. Signal Coy (WM)

George VI

D 55A. Specimen. (WM)

South African Unit

South African Tank Corps.

\* D 56. "53108 Cpl. W.J. Herbst S.A.T.C. (Lent by Lieut. W.J. Herbst)

CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY MEDAL (C.G.M.)

AUTHORITY: Instituted by Queen Victoria on 7 July 1874 so that the Navy should have its own Decoration "for such Petty Officers and Seamen of Her Majesty's Navy, and Non-commissioned Officers and Privates of Her Majesty's Corps of Royal Marines." It is the Naval counterpart of the Army Medal for Distinguished Conduct.

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Head of reigning sovereign, left, except in the case of Queen Elizabeth, who faces right.

Legend: Appropriate titular legend.

Reverse: Within a wreath of laurel broken by a crown, the words: "For Conspicuous Gallantry."

Artist: W. Wyon, R.A. in case of first issue.

Suspension: Plain horizontal bar.

Ribbon: Bright blue, white, and bright blue in equal thirds, but in 1921, the ribbon became white with  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch navy blue border stripes.

EXHIBIT:

George VI.

D 57. Specimen.

(WM)

CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY MEDAL (FLYING)

AUTHORITY: The Royal Warrant dated 10 November 1942 made provision for a Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (Flying) for acts of conspicuous gallantry while flying in active operations against the enemy. Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the United Kingdom and Commonwealth military and air forces as well as similar foreign personnel associated with the previously mentioned forces are eligible. Bars are added for subsequent gallantry.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. Silver.

Obverse: Head of George VI, crowned, left.

Legend: Appropriate titular legend.

Reverse: Within a laurel wreath broken by an Imperial Crown: "For Conspicuous Gallantry."

CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY MEDAL (FLYING) (cont.)

DESCRIPTION (cont.)

Suspender: Plain horizontal bar.

Ribbon: Sky blue, with  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. dark blue border stripes.

EXHIBIT:

George VI.

D 58. Specimen.

(WM)

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL 1914

AUTHORITY: Instituted by King George V on 14 October 1914 as an award for courageous service in war by petty officers and men of the Royal Marines. It is not as high an award as the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal. Subsequent acts of bravery are rewarded by bars.

DESCRIPTION: Circular.  $1\frac{2}{5}$  in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Bust of reigning Sovereign, left, except that Queen Elizabeth faces right.

Legend: Appropriate titular legend.

Reverse: Within a laurel wreath broken by a crown the words: "For Distinguished Service."

Suspension: Plain horizontal bar.

Ribbon: Three equal stripes of dark blue, white and dark blue, with a narrow dark blue stripe in the middle of the white stripe in the centre.

EXHIBIT:

George VI

D 58A. Specimen.

(WM)

---

MILITARY MEDAL (M.M.)

AUTHORITY: On 25 March 1916 King George V instituted the Military Medal. It is an award to non-commissioned officers, warrant officers, Classes 1 and 2, and men of the Army for individual or associated acts of bravery and is subject to the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief in the Field. Women are also eligible for this award for devotion to duty under fire, and personnel of the R.A.F. for gallantry on the ground.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. Silver.

Obverse: Effigy of King George V or King George VI, facing left or Queen Elizabeth facing right, depending on the reign, and with relevant titular legend.

Reverse: "For Bravery in the Field" within a wreath of laurel and surmounted by the appropriate Royal Cipher and Imperial Crown.

Suspension: Scroll bar.

Ribbon: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide. Three white and two crimson stripes in the centre, and broad navy blue stripes on either side.

Naming: Number, rank, name and unit of recipient appear on the edge.

EXHIBITS:

George V.

South African Units.

7th S.A. Infantry.

D 59. Pte J Hunkin 7th S.A. Infantry (WM)

2nd S.A. Infantry Brigade.

\* D 60. "16062 Sjt: H.P. McEwan. 2/A.A. Inf: Bde:"  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

South African Medical Corps - 1st Field Ambulance

D 61. "172 Pte H.S. Pearce. 1/F.A.S.A.M.C." (AM 1869)

George VI

D 62. Specimen. (WM)

South African Unit.

Indian and Malay Corps.

\* D 63. "M11795 A.Sjt. F. Tonkin. I & M.C." (Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)

DISTINGUISHED FLYING MEDAL (D.F.M.)

AUTHORITY: Instituted on 3 June 1918 by King George V as an award to Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Royal Air Force for valour while flying in active operations against the enemy. The award entitles the recipient to use D.F.M. after his name.

DESCRIPTION: Oval, silver.

Obverse: Uncrowned head of George V, George VI, or Elizabeth II with appropriate titular legend.

Reverse: Athena Nike winged and helmeted, seated on an aeroplane and releasing from her right hand a hawk, below which are the words "For Courage".

Suspension: A bomb attached to the suspender by two wings.

Ribbon: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide with alternate diagonal stripes of violet and white at an angle of 45 degrees from left to right.

Bars: Awarded for subsequent gallantry

LITERATURE: Most recent information in Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling.

EXHIBIT:

George VI.

D 64. Specimen.

(WM)

AIR FORCE MEDAL

AUTHORITY: Instituted on 3 June 1918 by King George V as an award to Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Air Forces for acts of valour while flying, but not during active operations against the enemy. A.F.M. may be used after the recipient's name.

DESCRIPTION: Same as Distinguished Flying Medal except that on the reverse there is a representation of Hermes mounted on a hawk in flight and bestowing a wreath.

Ribbon: Alternate diagonal stripes of red and white, although originally the stripes were horizontal.

Bars: Subsequent deeds receive bars.

LITERATURE: Most recent information in Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling.

EXHIBIT:

George VI.

D 65. Specimen.

(WM)

DEKORATIE VOOR TROUWE DIENST (D.T.D.)  
(DECORATION FOR DEVOTED SERVICE)

AUTHORITY: On 9 May 1900, and again on the 16th and the 23rd as was customary in the South African Republic, Government Notice No.95: R 6791/00 signed by the State Secretary F.W. Reitz appeared in the Staats Courant. It was an instruction to Commandants, Field Cornets and Assistant Field Cornets to record the names of individuals who distinguished themselves in the field. Such names were to be reported to the War Council, and if confirmed, to be reported to the Government for publication in the Staats Courant. A clause was added to the effect that after the War, such persons would receive a medal or cross. The original notice reads as follows:

"Ter algemeene informatie wordt hiermede gepubliceerd dat in verband met art.53 der Krijgswet (Wet No.20, 1898) de Regeering aan Commandanten, Veldkornetten en Assistent Veldkornetten opgedragen heeft, nauwkeurig aantekening te houden van de namen der personen, die zich buitengewoon onderscheiden door dapperheid, moed en gedrag en die personen dan door den bevelvoerende officier der legerafdeeling waartoe zij behooren aan den Krijgsraad te laten rapporteeren en goedkeuren, en daarna aan de Regeering in termen en volgens genoemd Krijgswet artikel.

"De namen der aldus gerapporteerden zullen in de Staatscourant worden gepubliceerd.

"De Regeering wenscht aan deze personen na den oorlog een onderscheidingsteeken of een kruis te geven."

Some citations were actually published in the Staats Courant, but no medals were issued.

Shortly after Union, as is evident from the article in Nongai in February 1921 (p.65-6), the need for medals to burghers who had fought in the War of 1899-1902 was strongly felt, and it is probable that General Skinner's recommendation in 1914 would have been implemented, if World War I had not broken out. However, Government Notice No.2307 dated 21 December 1920 in the Union Government Gazette for 24 December 1920 gave effect to the original decision of the South African Republic. It is here quoted in full:-

"REGULATIONS FOR THE AWARD OF A DECORATION, MEDAL AND WOUND RIBAND TO MEMBERS OF THE UNION DEFENCE FORCES FOR SERVICE IN THE REPUBLICAN BURGHER FORCES DURING THE ANGLO-BOER WAR, 1899-1902.

"His Royal Highness the Governor-General-in-Council has been pleased under sub-section (q) section one hundred and sixteen, of the South African

DEKORATIE VOOR TROUWE DIENST (D.T.D.) (cont.)

AUTHORITY (cont.)

"Defence Act, 1912, to make regulations for the award to citizens of the Union who are serving in the Union Defence Forces or are liable so to serve if called out for personal service in time of war under the provisions of the South Africa Defence Act, 1912, and who did true and faithful military service during the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902, in the military forces of the then Governments of the South African Republic and of the Orange Free State as burghers of the Republics aforesaid, of

- "(a) a decoration for devoted service to officers of those forces who rendered distinguished and specially meritorious service during that war;
- "(b) a medal to all ranks of those forces who did military service during that war;
- "(c) a wound riband to members of those forces who received wounds in action during that war;

as set forth in the Annexure hereto.

"A N N E X U R E

- "(a) DECORATION FOR DEVOTED SERVICE, ANGLO-BOER WAR, 1899-1902.

Officers' War Medal

"1. A decoration is hereby instituted, to be designed the 'Decoration for Devoted Service, 1899-1902' to be awarded to officers of the forces of the South African Republic and the Orange Free State who, being burghers of those States rendered distinguished and specially meritorious service during the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902, in those forces, and are now, as citizens of the Union of South Africa, serving in the Union Defence Forces or liable so to serve if called out under the South African Defence Act, 1912.

Description

"2. The decoration shall be silver, circular, with the coat-of-arms of the South African Republic and the inscription 'Voor Trouwe Dienst 1899-1902' on one side, and the coat-of-arms of the Orange Free State and the inscription 'Voor Trouwe Dienst 1899-1902' on the other side, with the name and rank of recipient engraved on the edge.

Riband

- "3. The riband shall be red, green, blue, orange and white.

DEKORATIE VOOR TROUWE DIENST (D.T.D.) (cont.)

AUTHORITY (cont.)

"Conditions of Award

"4. The decoration may be conferred upon officers of the forces of the South African Republic and Orange Free State who performed meritorious service during the Anglo-Boer War, 1899/1902, which, in the opinion of the Minister of Defence, was of sufficient merit to justify special recognition.

Notification in Gazette

"5. The names of all officers upon whom the Minister of Defence may be pleased to confer this decoration shall be published in the Government Gazette.

Forfeiture

"6. In order to preserve the honourable distinction of this decoration, it is provided that if any person on whom the officers' decoration has been conferred is convicted of treason, cowardice, or of any infamous crime, he shall forthwith forfeit the decoration. The Minister of Defence shall be the sole judge of the conduct which may require the holder of the officers' decoration to forfeit it. The forfeiture of this decoration shall be duly notified in the Government Gazette in the same manner as the award.

Restoration

"7. It shall be competent for the Minister of Defence to restore an officers' decoration which has been forfeited if such restoration should be justified by the circumstances of the case.

"(b) MEDAL FOR THE ANGLO-BOER WAR, 1899-1902.

"1. This distinctive medal shall be awarded in recognition of service rendered by officers and members of the forces of the South African Republic and Orange Free State during the Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902, who were burghers of those States, and are now, as citizens of the Union of South Africa, serving in the Union Defence Forces or liable to serve if called out under the South Africa Defence Act, 1912.

Description of Medal

"2. The medal, which will be designated 'The South African Republic and Orange Free State War Medal,' will be silver, circular, bearing the coat-of-arms of the South African Republic and the words 'Anglo-Boeroorlog 1899-1902' on one side and the coat-of-arms of the Orange Free State and the words 'Anglo-Boeroorlog 1899-1902' on the other side, and the name and rank of the recipient engraved on the edge of the medal.

DEKORATIE VOOR TROUWE DIENST (D.T.D.) (cont.)

AUTHORITY (cont.)

"Riband

"3. The riband shall be green, red, white, blue and orange.

To whom issued

"4. Provided that the claims are approved by the Minister of Defence, the medal will be granted to all officers and members of the forces of the Orange Free State and South African Republic who actually served with those forces in the field between the 11th October, 1899, and the 31st May, 1902, both dates inclusive, and who continued to be members of those forces up to the 31st May, 1902.

Claims

"5. Claims for the medal must be submitted to the Adjutant General, Union Defence Forces, and must contain the following information:-

- (a) Name in full and rank.
- (b) Force, commando, or commandos with which the applicant served.
- (c) Dates between which service was rendered.
- (d) Places or district in which service was rendered.
- (e) Name of commandants or field cornets under whom the applicant served.
- (f) Battles or engagements at which present.

If possible, claims should be certified by an officer, commandant or field cornet under whom the applicant served, or, if this is not possible, by two prominent citizens who are cognizant of the applicant's service.

"(c) WOUNDS RIBAND FOR WOUNDS RECEIVED DURING THE ANGLO-BOER WAR, 1899-1902.

"1. This distinctive riband shall be granted to those officers and members of the forces of the South African Republic and Orange Free State who, being burghers of those States were wounded in action during the Anglo-Boer War, between 11th October, 1899, and 31st May, 1902, and are now, as citizens of the Union of South Africa, serving in the Union Defence Forces or liable so to serve if called out under the South African Defence Act, 1912.

Description

"2. The colour of the riband will be red, green, white, orange and blue.

DEKORATIE VOOR TROUWE DIENST (D.T.D.) (cont.)

AUTHORITY (cont.)

"Method of Wearing

"3. The riband will be worn on the left breast immediately following the riband of the Anglo-Boer War Medal, and will be  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch in width.

Claims

"4. A certificate and the necessary riband will be issued by the Adjutant-General, Union Defence Forces, to all officers and members of the Forces of the South African Republic and Orange Free State who were wounded in action whilst serving with those forces between 11th October, 1899, and 31st May, 1902, provided their claims are approved by the Minister of Defence.

Certificate

"5. Applications for a certificate and riband must be accompanied by the following information:-

- (a) Name in full.
- (b) Commando or force with which service was rendered.
- (c) Dates of service.
- (d) Place or district in which serving when wounded.
- (e) Nature of wound.
- (f) Date when wounded.
- (g) If possible a certificate from -
  - (1) The commandant or other officer under whom serving when wounded; or
  - (2) a medical officer; or
  - (3) a minister of religion who has knowledge of the case; or
  - (4) any other responsible person or official who is in a position to support the application;

should accompany the claim."

An officer in receipt of a Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst uses the letters D.T.D. after his name. According to the official records, 656 officers received the D.T.D., for which the closing date was 31 December 1946. 13,956 medals have been awarded and according to Dr. H.H. Curson, no wound ribands have been issued for some years. The dies and punches for these awards were sent out from England and are now in the South African Mint, according to information from Dr. Curson. As the idea of a medal emanated from the South African Republic, the author of the article in Die Brandwag, (25 January 1922, p.228) points out that the side with the Transvaal coat of arms may be considered the obverse.

DEKORATIE VOOR TROUWE DIENST (D.T.D.) (cont.)

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

One side: (no obverse or reverse in true sense): coat of arms of the South African Republic within a raised circle on a cross pattée.

Legend: "Voor Trouwe Dienst" round rim in upper half, and "1899.1902" in lower half.

Other side: Similar, but with coat of arms of the Orange Free State.

Suspension: Straight, plain fixed suspender.

Ribbon: Narrow red stripe, followed by wider green stripe. In the centre a wide blue stripe followed by narrower orange one and still narrower white edge.

Artist: E. Stokoe.

Bars: None.

LITERATURE: Taprell Dorling and Jocelyn record the existence of the D.T.D., the Anglo-Boere Oorlog medal and the wound riband; Gordon describes the medal only. Articles with illustrations have appeared in Nongqai (particularly February 1921, p.65-66) and Die Brandwag, 25 January 1922, p.228-9.

EXHIBITS:

- |         |                                 |  |
|---------|---------------------------------|--|
| D 66-7. | Two unnamed specimens.          | (AM 1849 and WM)                             |
| * D 68. | "Vecht Generaal J.G. Celliers". | (AM 57/469 - Presented by Mr. C.L. le Roux). |
| * D 69. | "Veldkornet A.L. Coetzee".      | (AM 57/698 - Presented by Mr. A.L. Coetzee). |
| * D 70. | "Kapt. M.J. de Beer".           | (Lent by Col. M.J. de Beer)                  |
| * D 71. | "Luit. A.J. Pretorius".         | (Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius)                 |
| * D 72. | "Kapt. D.O. van Velden".        | (Lent by Major I.R. Logie)                   |
-

SOUTH AFRICAN DECORATIONS AND MEDALS  
INSTITUTED IN 1952

The Government Gazette of the Union of South Africa for 16 July 1954 (p.1-39) includes the Royal Warrants and Regulations relating to the South African Decorations and Medals instituted on 6 April 1952.

Die Vaderland, Johannesburg, (10 April 1952), noted that Sergeant-Major G.H. van Rhyne, the Union Defence Force Draughtsman, was responsible for the designs. The Rand Daily Mail, Johannesburg (11 April 1952) stated that the Minister of Defence, Mr. F.C. Erasmus, supplied the names of the decorations and medals.

No descriptions are included in the Catalogue, as the Special Supplement to Commando, July 1953 is on display with the specimen set, which consists of:

- D 73. Castle of Good Hope Decoration
- D 74. Louw Wepener Decoration
- D 75. Star of South Africa
- D 76. Van Riebeeck Decoration
- D 77. Honoris Crux
- D 78. Van Riebeeck Medal
- D 79. Southern Cross Medal
- D 80. Union Medal
- D 81. John Chard Decoration
- D 82. John Chard Medal (WM)
- \* D 83. The only example of these newly instituted decorations actually awarded is the John Chard Decoration ("39") with crossed swords as emblem of the army with the group awarded to Col. R.V. Bird.

(Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)

---

KING'S POLICE MEDAL FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE  
(SOUTH AFRICAN ISSUE)

AUTHORITY: The King's Police Medal was originally instituted on 7 July 1909 by King Edward VII as an award for the police of Great Britain. There were many amendments, including the extension of the award to members of police forces in the Commonwealth. In 1933 two medals were instituted, one "For Gallantry" and the other "For Distinguished Service". The latter is on view on the exhibition.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Head of the reigning Sovereign, Edward VII uncrowned, but others crowned.

Legend: Appropriate titular inscription.

Reverse: Armed figure of watchman robed and helmeted, supporting a great sword in the bend of his right arm; his left hand supporting a shield inscribed "Om my volk te beskerm To guard my people". A lighted lantern on the left, a fortified city in the background.

Legend: "Vir Voortreflike Diens" on left, and "For Distinguished Service" on right of circumference.

Suspension: Swivel ring.

Ribbon: Dark blue with centre and edge stripes of white, all of equal width.

Naming: Recipient's rank and name on edge.

LITERATURE: The British version noted by Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 84. "Major-General R.J. Palmer C.V.O. D.S.O." (WM)  
(South African issue).
-

ORDER OF THE CROWN (BELGIUM)

Instituted in 1897 to honour those who distinguish themselves in artistic, literary or scientific work; in industrial or commercial activity; or by their devotion in works of African civilisation, and was originally an Order of the Independent Congo State. (Not a military award).

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 85. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen.  
A.J. Orenstein. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. A.J.  
Orenstein)

CROIX DE GUERRE (BELGIUM)

This decoration was established in 1915 for those mentioned in despatches on the same basis as the French Croix de Guerre. This bronze Maltese Cross with crossed swords in the angles has a red ribbon with green stripes (varying slightly in arrangement for the two World Wars) and emblems are attached to the ribbon for further mentions.

EXHIBITS:

- D 85A. Specimen with World War I ribbon. (AM 1888)

With palm leaf.

- \* D 85B. With group awarded to Group Captain  
A.G. Malan. (Lent by Group Captain  
A.G. Malan)

THE WAR CROSS (CZECHOSLOVAKIA)

This decoration, according to Taprell Dorling was instituted in 1939 and awarded to Czechs and others who performed gallant deeds endangering their own lives in World War II. In the centre of the bronze cross with swords in the angles is a shield with a lion rampant, and on the reverse in the centre, the Bohemian lion within the date 1939, and on the arms, the emblems for Slovakia, Moravia, Silesia and Ruthenia.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 85C. With group awarded to Group Captain  
A.G. Malan. (Lent by Group Captain  
A.G. Malan)

KHEDIVE'S BRONZE STAR (EGYPT)

Every officer and man of the Navy and Army who had received the British War Medal for the Egyptian campaigns, 1882-5, according to Taprell Dorling (p.140-1), received a bronze star from the Khedive of Egypt. This decoration consists of a five-pointed bronze star in the centre of which is a view of the sphinx, with the desert and pyramids in the background. This is surrounded by a circular band with "Egypt 1882" at the top and below in Arabic, the equivalent of "Khedive of Egypt 1299". On the reverse is the Khedive's monogram surmounted by a crown. The star is suspended by a ring from an ornamental clasp in the centre of which is a star and a crescent. It was later awarded for other operations in Egypt.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 86. With group awarded to Col.H.G. Moore. (AM 57/829 - Barclay)

LEGION OF HONOUR (FRANCE)

On 19 May 1802 Napoleon I instituted the Légion d' Honneur for rewarding distinguished military and civil services. The cross is a white-enamelled gold badge with double points on the five rays. In the centre of the obverse is the female head symbolising France surrounded by a blue band with the words "République Française" and the date "1870". On the reverse are two crossed tricolors with the words "Honneur et Patrie". The cross is suspended from a green enamel wreath. There are five grades, and grade 4 (Officiers) wear the badge on the left breast suspended from a scarlet ribbon with a rosette in the centre. (The design varies from time to time).

This is the premier order of France and is conferred for gallantry in action or 20 years distinguished military service. It is bestowed on foreigners. If awarded for war services, it carries with it the automatic award of the Croix de Guerre with palm. (Taprell Dorling, p.195-6).

EXHIBITS:

- D 87. Specimen. (AM)
- \* D 88. Badge of an "Officier" with the group awarded to Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)
- \* D 88A. Badge of an "Officier" with the group awarded to Group Captain A.G. Malan. (Lent by Group Captain A.G. Malan)



CROIX DE GUERRE (FRANCE) (cont.)

EXHIBITS (cont.)

With female head representing the Republic  
and ribbon of World War II.

- \* D 93A. With group awarded to Group Captain (Lent by Group Captain  
A.G. Malan. A.G. Malan)

With bronze palm - Army Despatch.

- \* D 94. With group awarded to Major-Gen. (Lent by Major-Gen.  
Sir Francis de Guingand. Sir Francis de Guingand)

STAR OF ITALIAN SOLIDARITY

Taprell Dorling (p.229) notes the following: "This is in three classes, gold or silver-gilt, silver, and bronze. It consists of a five-pointed star with rays between the points, and in the centre a disc on which is shown in relief a figure succouring a sick man. The Second and Third Classes have no rays between the points of the star. The ribbon is green with narrow red (outer) and white (inner) edges." The Star was awarded to people who assisted in the reconstruction of Italy after World War II.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 95. Star of the Second Class with (Lent by Col. H.F. Prinsloo)  
group awarded to Col. H.F.  
Prinsloo.
-

ORDE VAN ORANJE NASSAU (NETHERLANDS)

According to Taprell Dorling (p.235) this Order was established in 1892 by Queen Emma, Queen Regent, in the name of her daughter Queen Wilhelmina for rewarding Hollanders and foreigners who have deserved exceedingly well of the state or society. The badge consists of a white-enamelled Maltese Cross with eight points and a gold-pearl at each point. The Cross rests on crossed silver swords in the case of military officers. In the centre is a blue-enamelled shield with the lion in gold surrounded by a circle of white enamel bearing the words "Je Maintiendrai". The reverse has a similar central device with the initial "W" surmounted by a Crown surrounded by the words "God zij met ons" on white enamel. The ribbon is orange with edges of blue, the colours being divided by a narrow stripe of white.

There are five classes:

1. Grand Cross, with star on left side and badge from sash over right shoulder.
2. Grand Officer, with star on left side and badge round neck.
3. Knight-Commander, with badge round neck.
4. Officer, with badge on left breast with rosette on ribbon.
5. Knight, with badge in silver on left breast.

EXHIBITS:

- \* D 96. Star and Badge of Grand Officer with group awarded to Lieut.-Gen. G.E. Brink. (Lent by Lieut.-Gen. G.E. Brink).
- \* D 97. Star and Badge of Grand Officer with group awarded to Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)
- \* D 98. Ribbon only (as other insignia are returned on death) with group awarded to Col. F.I. Gerrard. (Lent by Mrs. E. Gerrard)
- \* D 99. Badge of Officer with group awarded to Col. R.V. Bird. (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)

ORDER OF THE OSMANIEH (TURKEY)

This order founded in 1861 by the Sultan Abdul Aziz is now obsolete and was conferred on British Naval and Army Officers for service in the various Sudan campaigns, and in peace time in Egypt, according to Taprell Dorling (p.264-5). The badge is a gold or silver seven pointed star enamelled green, with balls at each point. Between the arms are three silver radiations. In the centre on a crimson ground is an Arabic inscription and a crescent. On the reverse is a Turkish military trophy and the date in Arabic. The star hangs from its green ribbon, with narrow red stripes near the edges, by means of a star, crescent and ring. There are four classes.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D.100. Badge of the 3rd class with  
group awarded to Col. H.G. Moore. (AM 57/830 - Barclay)

ORDER OF KUTUZOV (U.S.S.R.)

An order of the U.S.S.R. of which the first class is, according to Taprell Dorling (p.267) awarded to commanders of fronts and armies, their deputies, heads of staffs, for well-planned and executed front or army operations as a result of which defeat of the enemy is achieved.

The insignia of the First Class is a five-pointed golden star in the shape of radiating beams. The centre is of white enamel, around it a laurel and oak wreath interwoven in the lower half with a red enamel ribbon. In the centre is a gold relief head of Marshal Kutuzov on a background depicting the Kremlin tower culminating in a five-pointed star of ruby-red enamel. Around the centre on a white enamel band is the name "Michael Kutuzov" in Russian. The spaces between the points of the gold star are covered with five bunches of silver rays emerging from below the white enamel ribbon.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 101. Star with group awarded to Major-Gen.  
Sir Francis de Guingand. Accompanied  
by permit for free passage on certain  
Russian rivers. (Lent by Major-Gen. Sir  
Francis de Guingand)

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL (ARMY) (U.S.A.)

Instituted in 1918, this medal is, according to Taprell Dorling (p.153), awarded by the President to anyone while serving in the Army, who distinguishes himself by exceptionally meritorious service to the Government in a duty of great responsibility in time of war, or in connection with military operations against an armed enemy of the United States. It is awarded for exceptionally meritorious service either in the field or at another post of duty. The medal was awarded to a few Allied Officers during World Wars I and II.

The medal is of bronze and bears on the obverse the U.S. coat of arms surrounded by a blue enamel band bearing the words "For Distinguished Service" and the date "MCMXVIII".

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 102. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir  
Sir Francis de Guingand. Francis de Guingand)

LEGION OF MERIT (U.S.A.)

Established in July 1942 this award is open to personnel of the United States Forces and of Armed Forces of nations friendly to the U.S.A. for "services over a period of time or in the performance of a continuing duty marked by extraordinary fidelity and a measure of efficiency conspicuously above and beyond the usual, or, a particular achievement of special note or importance. The recipient must have rendered services so outstanding as clearly to distinguish him above men of like grade or experience."

The badge consists of a five-rayed cross with double points tipped with a golden ball. The arms of the cross are enamelled white with red edges. In the centre on a circular plaque are 13 white stars. The cross rests on a wreath enamelled green, each of the intervening spaces between the arms being filled in with small crossed arrows in gold.

There are four classes for foreigners.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 103. "Sir Francis W. de Guingand" in (Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir  
centre of reverse of Badge of Francis de Guingand)  
Commander.

BRONZE STAR (U.S.A.)

This award was established in February 1944, according to Taprell Dorling (p.157) to recognise a distinguished performance of duty beyond the ordinary by anyone serving with any of the United States Forces. This Star is not for operations involving participation in aerial flight. It is not as high an award as the Legion of Merit.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 104. With group awarded to Major-Gen. R.J. Palmer.  
(Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer).

---

AIR MEDAL (U.S.A.)

According to Taprell Dorling (p.157) this is a sixteen-pointed bronze star with, in the centre, an eagle in flight; awarded to a pilot or a member of the crew of an aircraft for performing a feat which is regarded as a meritorious achievement while participating in aerial flight. It is not as high an award as the U.S. Distinguished Flying Cross.

EXHIBIT:

- \* D 105. "Michael Cairncross". (Lent by Mrs. A. Cairncross)

---

An \* in front of the number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

---

## II. CAMPAIGN MEDALS

### SOUTH AFRICA, 1853

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

#### AUTHORITY:

"General Order of General Viscount Hardinge ...  
Horse Guards, 22 Novr., 1854.

"The Queen having been pleased to command that a medal shall be prepared to commemorate the success of Her Majesty's Forces in the wars in which they were engaged against the Kaffirs in the years 1834-5, 1846-7, and in the course of the period between 24 December, 1850, and 6 February, 1853; and to direct that one of the said medals shall be conferred on every surviving officer, non-commissioned officer and soldier of the regular forces, including the officers of the Staff, and the officers and men of the Royal Artillery, and Royal Engineers, and Sappers and Miners, who actually served in the field against the enemy in South Africa at the periods alluded to, excluding those who may have been dismissed for subsequent misconduct, or who have deserted and are absent"... (Mayo, v.2, p.371).

As the same medal was issued for all three periods, it is not easy to decide for which campaign a particular medal was awarded. Although the medal roll is the only real authority, the regiment indented on the edge of the medal does give some clue, as the following units were involved:

In 1834-35: "27th, 72nd and 75th Foot, and Cape Mounted Riflemen", (Carter, p.204). Gordon (p.168) adds "and other Colonial units."

In 1846-47: "7th Dragoon Guards, Royal Artillery, Engineers, and Sappers and Miners, 6th, 27th, 45th, 73rd, 90th and 91st Regiments and the Rifle Brigade (1st battalion), and Cape Mounted Riflemen" (Carter, p.206). Gordon (p.168) adds Grahamstown Yeomanry.

In 1850-53: "12th Lancers, Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, and Sappers and Miners, 2nd, 6th, 12th, 43rd, 45th, Royal Marines, 60th (2nd battalion), 73rd, 74th, 91st, Rifle Brigade (1st battalion), and the Cape Mounted Riflemen" (Carter, p.213). Gordon (p.168) adds Armstrong's Horse, Ordnance Services, 24th, 72nd, Catty's Rifles, and Waterkloof Rangers.

SOUTH AFRICA 1853 (cont.)

"From the end of 1850 to March 1853 a small naval brigade composed of seamen and marines from the following ships were engaged ashore: 'Castor', 'Dee', 'Grecian', 'Hermes', 'Penguin', 'Pantaloony', 'Gladiator', 'Orestes', 'Rhadamanthus', and 'Styx'." (Steward, p.312)

DESCRIPTION:

Circular, 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the Royal Mint, London.

Obverse: Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, left.

Legend: Victoria Regina.

Artist: W. Wyon, R.A.

Reverse: A lion crouching beside a shrub (protea or mimosa?).

Legend: South Africa.

Exergue: 1853.

Artist: L. C. Wyon.

Suspension: Cusped swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1 1/4 in. wide. Orange, watered, with two broad outer and two narrow inner stripes of blue.

Naming: Rank, name and unit in capitals on the edge.

Bars: No bars were issued for the campaigns of 1834-1853.

LITERATURE: Noted in most of the standard works on British medals, and Mayo has an illustration in colour.

EXHIBITS:

British Units:

12th Lancers

C 1. "Serjt. Edwd. Hyde. 12th Lancers." (AM 12441)

Royal Artillery

C 2. "Gunr. and Dr.W.Polson, Rl.Arty." (AM 12454)

12th

C 3. "Geo. Griffin. 12th Regt." (AM 12455)

43rd

C 4. "R.Reeve. 43rd Regt." (AM 12758)

45th

C 5. "J. Taylor. 45th Regt." (AM 12462)

British Units (cont.)

60th

C 6. "Wm. Blatherwick, 2nd Bn. 60th Rifles." (WM)

73rd

C 7. "J. Dinan. 73rd Regt." (AM 12463)

Commissariat

C 8. "Writer Commisst. J.Hemming." (AM 1812)

South African Units

Cape Mounted Riflemen

C 9. "C. Magerman. Cape Md. Riflemen." (AM 1813)

C 10. "Serjt. B. Milborrow. Cape Md. Riflemen." (WM 6224)

\* C 11. "C. Richards. Cape Md. Riflemen." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

\* C 12. "Major Genl. Sir Henry Somerset, K.C.B. and K.H."  
(AM 219 - Spink)

Individual

C 13. "J. Lock. Armourer." (WM)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is  
on view with the recipient's **group**.

---

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877 - 79

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY:

"General Order of Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge...  
1st August, 1880, No.103.

"I. The Queen, in consideration of the arduous duties performed, and the successful conclusion of the operations referred to in the next paragraph, has been graciously pleased to command that a medal be granted to Her Majesty's Imperial Forces, and to such of Her Majesty's colonial Forces, European or Native, as were regularly organised and disciplined as combatants, whether raised by the Colonial Government or by the General Officer Commanding.

"II. The medal will be granted to the Forces employed against -

(a) The Galekas, Gaikas, and other Kaffir tribes, from the 26th September, 1877, to the 28th June, 1878, inclusive.

(b) Against Pokwane, from the 21st to the 28th January, 1878, inclusive.

(c) Against the Griquas, from the 24th April to the 13th November, 1878, inclusive.

(d) Against the Zulus, from the 11th January to the 1st September, 1879, inclusive.

(e) Against Sekukuni, from the 11th November to the 2nd December, 1879, and including the troops that were stationed at Fort Burghers, Fort Albert Edward, Seven Mile Post, Fort Oliphants, Fort Wheeler, and in Sekukuni's Valley.

(f) Against Moiroisi's stronghold.

"III. Her Majesty has also been pleased to approve of a clasp being attached to the said medal, on which will be indicated the year or years in which the recipients of the medal were engaged in the late wars, thus -

	<u>Year on Clasp</u>
For operations against the Galekas, etc.	1877-8
For operations against Pokwani and the Griquas	1878
For operations in the Zulu and Sekukuni campaigns respectively, or both	1879
For operations as specified in paragraph II, in 1877-8-9	1877-8-9
For operations as specified in paragraph II, in 1878-9	1878-9

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 (cont.)

"the principle being that the year or years on the clasp cover all the operations in which the recipient may have been engaged in such year or years.

"IV. Those troops employed in Natal from the 11th January to the 1st September, 1879, but who never crossed the border into Zululand, will be granted the medal without clasp.

"V. The medal will be that granted by Her Majesty to commemorate the successful termination of previous wars in South Africa; and those officers non-commissioned officers and men, who are already in possession of this medal, will, if they have been engaged in the operations referred to in paragraph II, receive the clasp with the year or years inscribed thereon in accordance with paragraph III"...

(Mayo, v.2, p.372-3)

The last paragraph presumably means that the medal with the date 1853 exists with some of these bars, but no such medals have been traced. In the Newsletter of the S.A. Numismatic Society, June 1957, Dr. F.K. Mitchell records the fact that the 1877-79 medal rolls show the award of bars only to at least two members of the C.M.R. in possession of the 1853 medal.

Gordon (p.203-205) gives a list of the units and ships present at the various engagements. It is interesting to note that the Albert Burghers, Bowker's Rovers (74) and Fort Beaufort Burghers (60) are the only ones listed for 1877. Tancred (p.206) quoting from a General Order of 1881 adds Bettington's Horse to those listed by Gordon as taking part in the Zulu war.

DESCRIPTION:

Similar to the medal issued in 1853 (q.v.) except that a Zulu shield and four crossed assegais have been substituted for the date and designer's name in the exergue of the reverse. Johnson (p.126) notes that the ribbon is a darker shade of orange than that issued with the 1853 medal, but this may be due to fading.

Bars: Instead of bearing, as is more usual, the name of a victory or an expedition, the bars merely record the year of service. They are 1 7/16 in. long and 5/16 in. wide and similar to those issued with the Sutlej medal. The date is in raised figures. The medal exists without bar and with any one of the following "official" bars: "1877-8", "1878", "1879", "1877-8-9", and "1878-9". In addition there are medals on this exhibition with bars "1877" and "1877-9". Gordon (p.205) has also recorded two instances of medals with two bars.

LITERATURE: Noted in the standard works on British medals.

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

No bar.

British Units

1st Dragoon Guards

C 14. "1650. Corpl. R. Stone. 1st Dn. Gds." (AM 53/77 - Spink)

21st Foot, 2nd Battalion

C 15. "917, Corpl. T. Turner, 2/21st Foot." (AM 52/1157 - Watt)

91st Foot

C 16. "Lieut. H.A. Schank. 91st Foot." (AM 53/78 - Spink)

Army Service Corps

C 17. "1647 Sergt. J. Robinson, O.B.A.S.C." (AM 52/1158 - Watt)

Army Hospital Corps

C 18. "3664. Pte. T. Jackson. A.H.C." (WM 6217)

South African Units

Southey's Rangers

C 19. "Corpl. F. Morgenrood. Southeys Rangers." (WM)

Ships

Boadicea

C 20. "R. Beaton, Ord. H.M.S. 'Boadicea'." (AM 52/1154 - Watt)

Euphrates

C 21. "E. French. Stoker, H.M.S. 'Euphrates.'" (AM 53/76 - Spink)

Himalaya

C 22. "'Himalaya.' T.Berridge. P.O. 1st cl. H.M.S." (AM 52/1155 - Watt)

Orontes

C 23. "R. Huntley, Ord. H.M.S. 'Orontes'." (AM 52/1156 - Watt)

Bar: 1877

This bar, which is rare, is not listed in the General Service Order dated 1 August 1880, paragraph III. It is, however, recorded by Jocelyn (p.165). Gordon (p.203 note) questions whether it was official, but lists five medals with this bar awarded to members of the 88th, 90th, C.M.R., P.A.V.G. and Bowker's Horse. Dr. F.K. Mitchell (S.A. Numismatic Society Newsletter, November 1954) notes a medal issued to a member of the P.A.G. Rifle Volunteers and another to one of Bowker's Rovers,

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 - Bar 1877 (cont.)

which have been officially verified from the medal roll by the War Office. Gordon (p.203) also notes that the 1877 bar was supplied to the War Office by the Royal Mint, although Mayo (v.2, p.603) noted that there was no die at the Mint.

South African Units

Aliwal North Mounted Volunteers

C 24. "Tpr. J.C. McCall. Aliwal. N. Mtd. Vols." (WM)

Bowker's Rovers

C 25. "Tpr. Searle Bowkers Rovers." (AM 44/314 - Laidler)

Bar: 1877-8

British Units

Royal Engineers

C 26. "10212 Lce. Corpl. H.Parker, R.E." (WM 6218)

88th Foot

\* C 27. "Captn & Bt. Majr. H.G.Moore. 88th Foot." (AM 57/824 - Barclay)

C 28. "844 Pte. W. Wright. 88th Foot." (AM 12446)

South African Units

Bolotwa Tembus

C 29. "Tpr. Gosi. Bolotwa. Tembus." (AM 53/79 - Spink)

Cape Mounted Riflemen

\* C 30. "Sergt. T. McGregor. C.M.Rifles," (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Colesberg Light Horse

C 31. "Sergt. J. Praed. Colesberg Lt. Horse." (AM 12517)

Diamond Fields Horse

C 32. "Tpr. E. Thomas Diamond Fields Horse" (AM 1814)

Frontier Mounted Rifles

C33. "Pte J. Williams, Frontr. Mtd. Rifles." (AM 52/1137 - Watt)

King William's Town Veteran Volunteers

C 34. "Pte. P. Bock. Kg. Wm. Tn. Vetn. Vols." (AM 12506)

Port Elizabeth Light Horse

C 35. "Tpr. G. Warrington. P.E.Light Horse." (AM 12505)

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 - Bar 1877-8 - S.A. Units (cont.)

Queenstown Volunteer Contingent

C 36. "Sergt. R.H. Symonds Queenstown Vol: Contgt." (AM 44/315 - Laidler)

Bar: 1878

British Units

13th Foot, 1st Battalion

C 37. "167. Pte R. McDonnell. 1/13 Foot." (AM 12444)

80th Foot (?)

C 38. "987. Pte. J.H. Welch. 80te (?) Foot." (AM 12453)

90th Foot

C 39. "1356 Pte. J. McFarlane. 90th Foot" (AM 52/1252 - Spink)

South African Units

Clanwilliam Volunteers

C 40. "Lieut: T. de F.C. Hayden, Clanwilliam Vols." (WM 6220)

German Cape Rifles

C 41. "Pte W. Neiss. German Cape Rif:" (AM 1816)

Lonsdale's Horse

C 42. "Tpr. R. Mackenzie. Lonsdales Horse." (AM 53/80 - Spink)

Riversdale Mounted Burghers

C 43. "Tpr. C. Petersen Riversdale Mt. Bgrs." (WM)

Transvaal Artillery

C 44. "Gunr. H. Elie, Transvl. Arty." (AM 1815)

Civilians

C 45. "Civil Practr. W.H. Hepworth." (AM 52/1138 - Watt)

Bar: 1879

British Units

1st Dragoon Guards

C 46. "2138. Pte. A. Askew. 1st Dn. Gds." (AM 52/1141 - Watt)

17th (Duke of Cambridge's Own) Lancers

C 47. "No 1823 Pte. J. Courts. 17th D.C.O. Lers." (AM 53/83 - Spink)

\* C 48. "No 2218 Pte J. Cowley. 17th D.C.O. Lers." (AM 52/1159 - Watt)

C 49. "1729 Pte. E.W. Murphy. 17th D.C.O. Lrs." (AM 12445)

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 - Bar 1879 - British Units (cont.)

Royal Engineers

- C 50. "13685, Sapper, W. Brennen, R.E." (AM 12443)  
C 51. "8825, Sapper, W. Turner, R.E." (AM 52/1146 - Watt)

3rd Foot. 2nd Battalion

- C 52. "2398. Sergt. P. Barrett. 2/3rd. Foot." (AM 12447)

4th Foot. 2nd Battalion

- C 53. "420. Pte. T. Grundy. 2/4th. Foot." (AM 52/1142 - Watt)

60th Foot. 3rd Battalion

- C 54. "2976, Cr, Sgt. H. Chester, 3/60th Foot" (AM 12449)  
C 55. "1886. Pte. J. Livesay. 3/60th. Foot." (AM 52/1143 - Watt)

80th Foot

- C 56. "739. Pte. J. Connell. 80th. Foot." (AM 52/1136 - Watt)

91st Foot

- C 57. "1443. Pte. J. McFadyen. 91st. Foot." (AM 52/1144 - Watt)

92nd Highlanders

- C 58. "Sergeant P. Cairns 92 Highlanders" (AM 12450)

94th Foot

- C 59. "2277. Pte. A. Keane. 94th. Foot" (AM 52/1145 - Watt)

Army Service Corps

- C 60. "T/1207. Pte. J. Benn. A.S.Corps." (AM 52/1147 - Watt)

Army Hospital Corps

- C 61. "2738. Corpl. T. Allen. A.H.C." (AM 52/1148 - Watt)  
C 62. "3146. Pte. N. Munro. A.H.C." (AM 52/1149 - Watt)  
C 63. "2242. Pte. M. Shea. A.H.C." (AM 12448)

South African Units

Border Horse

- C 64. "Lt. Col. Cong. F. Weatherley. Border Horse" (AM 43/532 - Watt)  
C 65. "Sub: Lieut: R. Weatherley Border Horse (AM 43/533 - Watt)

Frontier Light Horse

- \* C 66. "164, Tpr. W. A. Green, Frontr. L. Horse" (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 - Bar 1879 - S.A. Units (cont.)

Lonsdale's Horse

C 67. "Tpr. G. Chaloner, Lonsdales Horse" (AM 1821)

Lydenburg Rifles

C 68. "Troopr. G. Fluke, Lydeng. Rifles" (AM 52/1150 - Watt)

Natal Carbineers

C 69. "Lieut. F.J.D. Scott. Natal Carbineers" (AM 41/889 -  
Presented by Mrs.L.Scott)

Natal Contingent

C 70. "Lieut: F.B. Doveton. Nat: Contgt" (WM)

Natal Light Horse

C 71. "Tpr. H. Monkman. Natal Light Horse" (AM 1819)

C 72. "Troopr. E. Shillson, Nat: L.Horse" (AM 52/1151 - Watt)

Natal Mounted Police

C 73. "Tr. W. Owens. Natal Md. Police" (AM 57/803- Presented  
by Misses M.F.E. & M.T.Hall)

Pietermaritzburg Rifles

C 74. "Pte G. McMullen. P.M.Burg Rifles." (AM 1820)

Stanger Mounted Rifles

C 75. "Tr. Dickson. Stanger Md. Rifles." (AM 52/1152 - Watt)

Transvaal Mounted Rifles

C 76. "Sergt. S. Minto. Transvl. Mtd. Rifles." (AM 12452)

Transvaal Rangers

C 77. "Tpr. W.W. Williamson. Transvaal Rang." (AM 52/1153 - Watt)

Ships

Boadicea

C 78. "T. Griffiths. Gunr. R.M.A. H.M.S. 'Boadicea'"  
(AM 52/1139 - Watt)

Forester

C 79. "J. Cleary: Yeo: Signals. H.M.S. 'Forester.'" (AM 52/1140 - Watt)

Tamar

C 80. "J. Allen. P.O. 1.cl: H.M.S. 'Tamar'". (AM 12759)

Tenedos

C 81. "J.A.Bartlett. P.O. 1st Cl: H.M.S.'Tenedos'" (AM 12436)

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 - Bar 1879 (Cont.)

Individual

C 82. "1st. C. Interpr. F.Doyle." (WM 6219)

Bar: 1877-8-9

British Units

Royal Artillery

C 83. "2176. Corpl. J. Brown. 5th Bde. R.A." (AM 12757)

24th Foot, 2nd Battalion

C 84. "1339. Pte. S. Good. 2.24th Foot" (AM 12451)

88th Foot

C 85. "1246 Pte. J. Farrell 88th Foot." (AM 12504)

Commissariat

C 86. "Condr. J. Keighry. Commissariat" (AM 12442)

South African Units

Cape Field Artillery

C 87. "1st Cl: Pte. W.H.Graves, C.F.Arty." (WM 6223)

Cape Mounted Riflemen

C 88. "Pte. G. Storm. No.9 Troop. C.M.Rifles" (AM 12503)

C 89. "Pte. H. Tanner. C.M.Rifles." (AM 1817)

Lonsdale's Horse

C 90. "Tpr. W.F. Rose. Lonsdales Horse." (AM 12502)

Natal Contingent

C 91. "Lieut. A.V. Wade. Nat. Contgt" (WM)

Ships

Active

C 92. "Lieut. T.W. Dowding, R.M.L.I., H.M.S. 'Active!'"  
(AM 53/81 - Spink)

Bar: 1878-9

British Units

13th Foot, 1st Battalion

C 93. "Pte. C. Delaney. 1/13. Foot." (AM 53/82 - Spink)

80th Foot

C 94 "608 Pte. W. Sleigh. 80th Foot" (AM 1818)

SOUTH AFRICA, 1877-79 - Bar 1878-9 (cont.)

South African Units

Border Horse

C 95. "Troopr. J. Nolan. Border Horse." (WM 6222)

Ships

Shah

C 96. "W. Scampe, Captn. Mn. Top, H.M.S. Shah" (WM)

Bar: 1877-9

No reference to this bar has been traced.

South African Unit

Kaffrarian Volunteers

C 97. "Pte. E. Clack, Kaffrarian Vols." (WM 6221)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is  
on view with the recipient's group.

---

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE GENERAL SERVICE, 1880-1897

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY

In accordance with Army Order No. 841 of 1900, the Government of the Cape of Good Hope was permitted to issue a medal to surviving officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Colonial forces who were engaged on active service during the following campaigns in South Africa:

(a) Basutoland, 1880-81; (b) Transkei, 1880-81, including Tembuland and Griqualand East; (c) Bechuanaland, 1896-97.

This medal was awarded to South African units, but a few Imperial regulars attached to these units also qualified for it.

DESCRIPTION:

Circular: 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Bust of Queen Victoria, crowned and veiled, left.

Legend: "Victoria Regina et Imperatrix" around the rim.

Reverse: Arms of the Cape of Good Hope with supporters, crest and motto "Spes Bona". Below a protea flower and foliage.

Legend: "Cape of Good Hope" above around the rim.

Suspension: Straight swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1 1/4 in. wide with three equal vertical stripes dark blue on the sides and yellow down the centre.

Artist: G.W. de Saulles.

Naming: Number (for regulars only), rank, name and unit, in block capitals - usually engraved - on the edge.

Bars: Three: "Transkei" (13 Sep. 1880 - 15 May 1881)  
"Basutoland" (13 Sep. 1880 - 27 Apr. 1881)  
"Bechuanaland" (24 Dec. 1896 - 30 Jul. 1897).

Apparently not issued without a bar, and only thirteen (according to Gordon) were awarded with all three bars.

LITERATURE:

Irwin, Johnson, Steward and Taprell Dorling record the existence of this medal; Gordon gives fuller details and important information on the units present at the engagements, but the most recent and most extensive

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE GENERAL SERVICE, 1880-1897 (cont.)

details are to be found in the Newsletter of the S.A. Numismatic Society for June 1955, where Mr. M.G. Hibbard lists 183 units and records the fact that no medal roll has been found.

EXHIBITS:

1 Bar: "Transkei"

South African Unit

Ceres Burghers

C 98. "Tpr. M.J. Madden.. Ceres Burg." (AM 1831)

1 Bar: "Basutoland"

South African Units

Cape Mounted Riflemen

C 99. "Pte. C.F. Colebrook C.M.R." (WM 6203)

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles

C 100. "Sgt. A. Fenix. D.E.O.V. Rifles." (WM 6202)

First City Volunteers of Grahamstown

\* C 101. "Pte. W.A.Green. Fst. Cy. Vol." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Kimberley Horse

C 102. "Tpr. H. Philpott. Kimberley Hse." (WM 6204)

Natal Mounted Police

C 103. "Lce. Corp. C.A. Martin. Natal M: Pce." (WM 6205)

Tarkastad Burghers

C 104. "Tpr. W. Hogan. Tarkastad Bur." (WM 6201)

1 Bar: "Bechuanaland"

South African Units

Cape Mounted Riflemen

C 105. "Tpr. L.W. Eaton. C.M.Rif." (WM 6195)

\* C 106. "2078 Cpl. W. Hoy. C.M.Rif." (Lent by R.S.M.W.Hoy)

Cape Police

C 107. "Pte: H.C. van Wyk. Cape Police." (WM 6197)

Diamond Fields Artillery

C 108. "Gnr: C.W. Kannemeyer. Diam. F. Arty." (WM 6196)

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE GENERAL SERVICE, 1880-1897 - 1 Bar "Bechuanaland"

- S.A.Units (cont)

Diamond Fields Horse

C 109. "T.H. Luxon: Diamond F. Hse." Lieut. (WM 6198)

Duke of Edinburghs Own Volunteer Rifles

C 110. "No. 657 Pte. A. Atkinson D.E.O.V.R." (AM 1830)

C 111. "Pte. W.B. Marz. D.E.O.V.Rif." (WM 6193)

Kaffrarian Rifles

\* C 112. "31 Corp. C.R. Saunders. Kaffrn. Rifs." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards

C 113. "Bugr. J.H. Lauder. P.A.V.G." (AM 52/1263 - Fait)

Queenstown Rifle Volunteers

C 114. "Pte R.J. Mardon. Queenstn. R.V." (WM 6194)

2 Bars: "Transkei" and "Basutoland"

South African Units

Nesbitt's Light Horse

C 115. "Lieut. F.J.H. Hannan. Nesbitt's L.Hse." (WM 6199)

C 116. "Sgt. Maj. J.Lavick. Nesbitt's L.Hse." (WM 6200)

Strachan's Native Levies

\* C 117. "Lieut. F.McGregor. Strachan's Nat. Levies."  
(Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Transvaal Horse

C 118. "Tpr. H. Carr. Transvaal Hse." (WM)

Walker's Rifles

C 119. "Pte. W. Taylor. Walker's Rifs. 80-81" (AM 1829)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

EAST AND WEST AFRICA MEDAL, 1887-1900

An \* in the front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY

On 1 November 1892, the first issue of this medal was authorised by Army Order, No.212. Many additions were made over the years to permit of additional bars. From the South African point of view it is of interest that on 5 July 1895 the Commander-in-Chief on the Cape of Good Hope and West Coast of Africa station was informed that the Queen had sanctioned the grant of a medal on the same terms as the Ashantee medal, 1874, to members of the naval and marine forces engaged in operations in the Brass River in February 1895. The men already in possession of the Ashantee medal were to receive a bar, "Brass River 1895" to their medal. (Mayo, v.2, p.401). According to Gordon (p.253-258) and Jocelyn (p.169-170) ships qualified for some fifteen different bars.

DESCRIPTION:

Gordon (p.253) notes that this medal is slightly thinner than that for the Ashantee campaign of 1873-74, but otherwise similar.

Circular, 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the Royal Mint.

Obverse: Head of Queen Victoria, diademed and veiled, left.

Legend: Victoria Regina.

Artist: L. C. Wyon.

Reverse: Skirmish in the bush between soldiers and natives, one of whom is lying in the foreground.

Artist: Sir Edward J. Poynter, R.A.

Suspension: Straight, plain swivel bar.

Ribbon: 1 2/5 in. wide. Yellow with black edges and two narrow black stripes down the centre.

Naming: Recipient's name, rank and ship in thin capitals on the edge.

Bars: Over 20 were issued, but the Cape Squadron did not qualify for all.

LITERATURE:

Recorded by all the authorities.

EAST AND WEST AFRICA, 1887-1900 (cont.)

One Bar: "Benin 1897" (6 Feb.-7 Aug. 1897).

Ships

Philomel

C 120. "W. Waters. A.B. H.M.S. Philomel" (AM 1879)

2 Bars: "Gambia 1894" (23 Feb.-13 March 1894)  
"Brass River 1895" (17-26 Feb. 1895)

Ships

Raleigh

C 121. "A. Ayton, Gunner R.M.A. H.M.S. Raleigh." (WM)

2 Bars: "Brass River 1895" (17-26 Feb. 1895)  
"Benin 1897" (6 Feb.-7 Aug. 1897)

Ships

Phoebe

C 122. "H. Cleave, Plrs. Mte, H.M.S. Phoebe" (AM 1880)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal  
is on view with the recipient's group.

---

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY'S MEDALS

- A. Matabeleland, 1893
- B. Rhodesia, 1896
- C. Mashonaland, 1897

AUTHORITY:

"Army Order, December, 1896, No. 202.

"1. The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of a medal being granted by the British South Africa Company to all officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Regular Forces, Bechuanaland Police, and British South Africa Company's Forces, who were employed in connection with the operations in Matabeleland within the country west of Iron Mine Hill, north of Palla Camp, and east of the boundary of the German possessions in South West Africa, between the 16th October, and 24th December, 1893. The grant of the medal to officers of the Regular Forces will be limited to those who had official sanction to be present.

"2. Her Majesty has further been pleased to permit the medal to be worn by such officers, non-commissioned officers and men, on the left breast when in uniform." (Mayo, v.2, p.424).

In 1897 the Queen sanctioned a medal for those who served in Rhodesia in 1896 and another for service in Mashonaland in 1897, the latter authorised by Government notice No. 165, dated 23 August 1898.

The Matabeleland 1893 medal was the first since the days of the Honourable East India Company to be authorised by the Crown for presentation by a private company. The Directors' Reports and Accounts 1897-1898 for presentation to the shareholders of the British South Africa Company on 14 December 1899, contain the following figures (p.5):

1893 campaign	1,276 medals struck
1896 campaign	5,631 medals and 591 bars struck
1897 campaign	536 medals and 999 bars struck,

i.e. a total of 7,443 medals and 1,590 bars. Gordon (p.244-250) gives full details of these medals as well as of the later issue recorded immediately hereafter. He lists the units present and gives much information taken from the medal rolls.

DESCRIPTION:

Circular. 1 7/16 in. diameter. Silver. Struck in Birmingham.

Obverse: Diademed and veiled head of Queen Victoria, left.

Legend: Victoria Regina.

B.S.A.MEDALS (cont.)

Reverse: A charging lion with an assegai sticking in its chest bounding over a pile of native weapons. In the background a mimosa (?) bush.

Legend: Above: "Matabeleland 1893"; or "Rhodesia 1896"; or "Mashonaland 1897".

Exergue: British South Africa Company.

Artist: R. Caton Woodville.

Suspension: Swivel suspender ornamented with an array of roses, shamrocks and thistles.

Ribbon: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide. Orange with three narrow dark blue stripes, watered.

Naming: Name, rank, unit and sometimes number, in capitals on edge.

Bars: Two. "Rhodesia 1896" and "Mashonaland 1897" issued with the dated medals.

LITERATURE: Mayo (published in 1897) gives the information available at that time. Later books on medals include it; fullest details are given by Gordon. It is also illustrated and briefly described on page 158 of the Reports on the Native Disturbances in Rhodesia, 1896-97 issued by the British South Africa Company, where attention is drawn to the fact that the ribbon is the same colours as those issued for other wars against Natives in South Africa.

EXHIBITS:

A. Matabeleland 1893

No bar

South African Units

Bechuanaland Border Police

C 123. "2187, Trooper J. Matthews. B.B.Police." (WM 6215)

Cape Mounted Riflemen

C 124. "2187 1st Class Pte. F.S. Foster. C.M.R." (WM 6213)

\* C 125. "2078 1st Class Pte. W. Hoy C.M.R." (Lent by R.S.M.W. Hoy)

Raaff's Column

C 126. "Staff Sergt. W.H. Adams. Raaff's Column." (WM)

C 127. "Trpr. J. Timm Raaffs Column" (AM 1822)

Salisbury Horse

C 128. "Troopr. R. Graham. Salisbury Horse" (AM 52/618 - Lent by Mrs.A.P.Boshoff)

B.S.A. MEDALS - Matabeleland 1893 - S.A.Units (cont.)

Salisbury Horse (cont.)

C 129. "Capt. W.F.G. Moberly. Salisbury Horse." (WM 6210)

With Bar: "Rhodesia 1896"

South African Unit

Raaff's Column

C 130. "Troopr. C. Kannemeyer. Raaff's Column." (WM 6216)

C 131. "I. Sonnenberg. Transpt. Offcr. Raaffs Column." (WM)

With Bar: "Mashonaland 1897"

South African Unit

Bechuanaland Border Police

C 132. "1469 Troopr. T.V. Kielly. B.B.Police." (AM 1828)

B. Rhodesia 1896

No Bar:

British Units

West Riding Regiment, 2nd Battalion

C 133. "3034 Lce Corpl H. Hyde. 2.W.Rid. Regt." (AM 52/1058 - Spink)

South African Units

Belingwe Column

C 134. "Troopr. J. Tannahill. "E" Troop. Belingwe Column." (WM 6206)

B.S.A.Police

C 135. "Corpl. R. Ferminger. B.S.A.Police" (AM 1824)

C 136. "Troopr. J. Sault. B.S.A.Police." (WM 6212)

Bulawayo Field Force

C 137. "Tpr. C. Haggas. "G" Troop. B.F.F." (WM 6207)

C 138. "Troopr. F.J. Mackenzie. Commt. Dept. B.F.F." (AM 1825)

Gwelo Volunteers

\* C 139. "Troopr. W. Jardine. Gwelo Vol." (WM 6211)

Matabeleland Mounted Police

C 140. "Troopr. A. Cairncross. Art. Troop. M.M.P." (Lent by Mr.  
B.L.Cairncross)

Matabeleland Relief Force

C 141. "Sergt. A. H. Chase. M.R.F." (AM 42/670 -  
Presented by Mrs.Mast)

B.S.A. MEDALS - Rhodesia 1896 - No. Bar - S.A. Units (cont.)

Matabeleland Relief Force (cont.)

- \* C 142. "Troopr. C.A.Jones. M.R.F." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)
- C 143. "Lieu. [sic] J. McNicol, M.R.F." (WM 6209)
- C 144. "Troopr. G.G. Ruck. M.R.F." (AM 52/1251 - Spink)

Salisbury Field Force

- C 145. "Troopr. J. McClumpha. S.F.F." (WM 6208)

With Bar: "Mashonaland 1897"

British Unit

Hampshire Regiment, 2nd Battalion

- C 146. "3545 Pte G. Tarrant. 2/Hamps. Regt." (WM)

C. Mashonaland 1897

No Bar

South African Unit.

B.S.A. Police

- C 148. "542 Troopr. W. Binks. B.S.A. Police." (WM 6214)
- C 149. "640 Troopr. A. Hagerstrom. B.S.A. Police" (AM 1827)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

---

"MASHONALAND 1890"

ISSUE OF BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY'S MEDAL

AUTHORITY:

Government Notice No. 267 Dated  
30th April 1926 as published in  
the Southern Rhodesian Government  
Gazette.

"It is hereby notified that His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of a medal with clasp inscribed 'Mashonaland 1890' being awarded to the Colonial Forces who were engaged in the expedition which marched into and occupied Mashonaland in September, 1890, on the following conditions:

"(1) The medal, which will be designated the 'Mashonaland 1890 Medal', will be in silver, and similar to that sanctioned by Her Late Majesty Queen Victoria, to be granted by the British South Africa Company for military operations in Matabeleland, 1893, but with the superscription 'Matabeleland, 1893' omitted from the reverse.

"(2) The riband will be identical with that of the Matabeleland War Medal, 1893.

"(3) Members of the Pioneer Corps and escort of British South Africa Company's Police who have already been awarded the medal granted for operations in Matabeleland 1893, or Rhodesia 1896, will surrender that medal and receive in lieu thereof the 'Mashonaland 1896', or 'Rhodesia 1896' respectively. Those members who were not entitled to the medal granted for operations in Matabeleland 1893, or Rhodesia 1896, will receive the 'Mashonaland 1890, Medal' with clasp 'Mashonaland 1890.'

"(4) Provided claims are approved by the competent authorities, the medal with clasp will be granted to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and others who actually served on the establishment of the Pioneer Corps or British South Africa Company's Police and who entered Mashonaland between the 1st June and the 12 September 1890."

DESCRIPTION:

Similar to the British South Africa Company medal "Matabeleland 1893", except for the omission of the words "Matabeleland 1893" from the reverse.

Bars: Four: "Mashonaland 1890", "Matabeleland 1893", "Rhodesia 1896",  
and "Mashonaland 1897".

MASHONALAND 1890 ISSUE OF B.S.A. MEDAL (cont.)

LITERATURE: Mentioned by Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling, but Gordon gives the fullest information stating that one medal with four bars was issued; twelve with three.

EXHIBIT:

2 Bars: "Mashonaland 1890" and "Rhodesia 1896"

South African Unit

Pioneer Corps

C 150. "Cpl. Chase, A.H. - Pioneers."

(AM 42/671 -  
Presented by Mrs. Mast)

It is interesting to note that the Africana Museum also has the "Rhodesia 1896" medal awarded to A.H. Chase (see No. C 141). Evidently paragraph 3 of the Government Notice was not enforced.

---

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL

1899 - 1902

AUTHORITY:

Army Order - 94, April, 1901

"1. His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to confirm the order given by her late Majesty Queen Victoria that a medal be struck to commemorate the military operations in South Africa.

"2. The medal in silver, will, provided the claims are approved by the Commander-in-Chief, be granted to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the British, Indian, and Colonial Forces, and to all nurses and nursing sisters who actually served in South Africa between October 11, 1899, and a date to be hereafter fixed; to all troops stationed in Cape Colony and Natal at the outbreak of hostilities; and to troops stationed in St. Helena between April 14, 1900, and a date to be hereafter fixed.

"3. A clasp inscribed "Belmont" will be granted to all troops under Lieutenant-General Lord Methuen's command who were north of Witteputs (exclusive), on November 23, 1899.

"4. A clasp inscribed "Modder River" will be granted to all troops under Lieutenant-General Lord Methuen's command who were north of Honey Nest Kloof (exclusive), and south of the Magersfontein ridge (exclusive) on November 28, 1899.

"5. A clasp inscribed "Paardeberg" will be granted to all troops within 7000 yards of General Cronje's final laager between midnight of February 17 and midnight of February 26, 1900, and to all troops within 7000 yards of Koodoe's Rand Drift between those dates.

"6. A clasp inscribed "Driefontein" will be granted to all troops with Army Headquarters and Lieutenant-General French's column - i.e. the left and centre columns, which advanced from Poplar Grove on March 10, 1900.

"7. A clasp inscribed "Wepener" will be granted to all troops engaged in the defence of that place between April 9, 1900, and April 25, 1900, both days inclusive.

"8. A clasp inscribed "Johannesburg" will be granted to all troops who, on May 29, 1900, were north of an east and west line through Klip River Station (exclusive), and east of a north and south line through Krugersdorp Station (inclusive).

"9. A clasp inscribed "Diamond Hill" will be granted to all troops who, on June 11 or 12, 1900, were east of a north and south line drawn through Silverton Siding and north of an east and west line through Vlakfont.

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

"10. A clasp inscribed "Belfast" will be granted to all troops who, on August 26 or 27, 1900, were east of a north and south line drawn through Wonderfontein (the garrison and troops quartered at Wonderfontein on those dates will not receive this clasp), and west of a north and south line through Dalmanutha Station, and north of an east and west line through Dalmanutha Station.

"11. A clasp inscribed "Wittebergen" will be granted to all troops who were inside a line drawn from Harrismith to Bethlehem, thence to Senekal and Clocolan, along the Basuto border, and back to Harrismith, between July 1 and 29, 1900, both dates inclusive.

"12. A clasp inscribed "Defence of Kimberley" will be granted to all troops in the garrison of Kimberley between October 14, 1899, and February 15, 1900, both dates inclusive.

"13. A clasp inscribed "Relief of Kimberley" will be granted to all troops in the relief column under Lieutenant-General French who marched from Klip Drift on February 15, 1900, and all the 6th Division under Lieutenant-General Kelly-Kenny who were within 7000 yards of Klip Drift on February 15, 1900.

"14. A clasp inscribed "Defence of Mafeking" will be granted to all troops in the garrison of Mafeking between October 13, 1899, and May 17, 1900, both days inclusive.

"15. A clasp inscribed "Relief of Mafeking" will be granted to all troops under the command of Colonel Mahon, who marched from Barkly West on May 4, 1900, and to all troops who were under Colonel Plumer's command between October 11, 1899, and May 17, 1900, both dates inclusive, and who were south of an east and west line drawn through Palachwe.

"16. A clasp inscribed "Cape Colony" will be granted to all troops in Cape Colony at any time between October 11, 1899, and a date to be hereafter fixed, who receive no clasp for an action already specified in the Cape Colony, nor the "Natal" clasp.

"17. A clasp inscribed "Orange Free State" will be granted to all troops in Orange River Colony at any time between February 28, 1900, and a date to be hereafter fixed, who receive no clasp which has been already specified for an action in the Orange River Colony.

"18. A clasp inscribed "Transvaal" will be granted to all troops in the Transvaal at any time between May 24, 1900, and a date to be hereafter fixed, who receive no clasp for an action in the Transvaal which has been already specified.

"19. A clasp inscribed "Rhodesia" will be granted to all troops under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir F. Carrington and Colonel Plumer in Rhodesia, between October 11, 1899 and May 17, 1900, both dates inclusive, who receive no clasp for the relief of Mafeking.

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

"20. A clasp inscribed "Talana" will be granted to all troops under Lieutenant-General Sir W. Penn Symon's command on October 20, 1899, who were north of an east and west line drawn through Waschbank Station.

"21. A clasp inscribed "Elandslaagte" will be granted to all troops at Elandslaagte on October 21, 1899, who were on the right bank of the Sunday river and north of an east and west line through Buys Farm.

"22. A clasp inscribed "Defence of Ladysmith" will be granted to all troops in Ladysmith between November 3, 1899, and February 28, 1900, both dates inclusive.

"23. A clasp inscribed "Tugela Heights" will be granted to all troops of the Natal Field Force, exclusive of the Ladysmith garrison, employed in the operations north of an east and west line through Chieveley Station between February 14 and 27, 1900, both dates inclusive.

"24. A clasp inscribed "Relief of Ladysmith" will be granted to all troops in Natal north of and including Estcourt between December 15, 1899, and February 28, 1900, both dates inclusive.

"25. A clasp inscribed "Laing's Nek" will be granted to all troops of the Natal Field Force employed in the operations, and north of an east and west line through Newcastle between June 2 and 9, 1900, both dates inclusive.

"26. A clasp inscribed "Natal" will be granted to all troops in Natal at any time between October 11, 1899, and June 11, 1900, both dates inclusive, who receive no clasp for an action in Natal nor the Cape Colony clasp as already specified.

"27. No individual can have both the defence and relief clasps for either Kimberley, Mafeking, or Ladysmith.

"28. The medal in silver, with clasps, will be granted to any native soldiers specially employed within the sphere of operations, who fulfil the necessary conditions.

"29. Non-enlisted men of whatever nationality, who drew military pay, will receive bronze medals, without clasps."

(South Africa, April 6, 1901, p.13)

An amendment was made to Paragraph 10, which should read: "A clasp inscribed "Belfast" will be granted to all troops who, on August 26 or 27, 1900, were east of a north and south line drawn through Wonderfontein (the garrison and troops quartered at Wonderfontein on those dates will not receive this clasp), and west of a north and south line through Dalmanutha Station, and north of an east and west line through Carolina," the word "Carolina" being substituted for "Dalmanutha Station" in the original text. (South Africa, April 20, 1901, p.141, c.1)

The dates to be fixed in paragraphs 2,16,17 and 18 later became 31 May, 1902. The dates following the bars in the list below have been taken from Gordon, and the bars arranged in the order given by him bringing together all medals with similar bars.

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

DESCRIPTION:

Circular. 1 2/5 diameter. Silver. Bronze medals were issued to Natives, Indians, members of the West India regiments, and possibly also to a few white soldiers of fortune (Gordon p.274) and see paragraph 29 of Army Order No.94 of 1901. Struck at the Royal Mint, London.

Obverse: Bust of Queen Victoria, left, crowned and veiled, showing ribbon of the Order of the Garter.

Legend: Victoria Regina. et Imperatrix.

Reverse: Britannia (standing), right, with shield, trident and palm leaf at her feet. In her left hand a flag and in her outstretched right hand a laurel wreath. Some men-of-war in the background on the left, and on the right a group of advancing soldiers.

Legend: South Africa.

The reverse was struck from two different dies. In Die I the wreath points to the "R" in Africa"; in Die II it points to the "F" of Africa". Die I originally bore the dates "1899" and "1900" in the space below the wreath. The king presented medals in this condition to Strathcona's Horse on 15 February 1901. H.Y. Usher (Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research, v.24, p.204-6) quotes various authorities proving that of the 177,000 medals struck from this die, many were not issued until the dates had been removed by means of an engraver's tool. This was done at Woolwich Arsenal when the suspender was made ( South Africa, 23 March 1901, p.643, c.3). Traces of this date can be seen on most examples struck from Die I; copies with the dates in raised figures, as originally issued do exist, but are extremely rare. Even with the dates erased, examples of Die I issued to South African Units are rare.

Suspension: Straight, plain swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1 2/5 in. wide. Red stripes on sides (representing the Army), then two narrower dark blue ones on either side (representing the Navy) of the centre orange stripe .( the characteristic of previous South African ribbons).

Artist: G.W. de Saulles.

Naming: The name, and usually, the rank, number and unit of the recipient are indented in capitals (of various kinds) on the edge.

QUEENS SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

Bars: Measure 1 3/8 in. by 5/32 in. and are 3/32 in. apart, joined together by cup - headed rivets. 26 bars were issued. Gordon (p.273) says that the maximum number of bars to any one medal is nine for the Army [but see No. C 341] and eight for the Navy, and that that more than four bars for naval medals are rare.

Bars should appear in this order (reading from the medal upwards): Cape Colony, Natal, Rhodesia, Relief of Mafeking, Defence of Kimberley, Talana, Elandsplaagte, Defence of Ladysmith, Belmont, Modder River, Tugela Heights, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Orange Free State, Relief of Ladysmith, Driefontein, Wepener, Defence of Mafeking, Transvaal, Johannesburg, Laing's Nek, Diamond Hill, Wittebergen, Belfast, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902.

As is evident from Army Order No.94, one man could not receive the following combinations of bars:

1. Cape Colony and Natal.
2. Defence and Relief for either Kimberley, Mafeking or Ladysmith
3. Rhodesia and Relief of Mafeking.
4. Cape Colony and a bar for an action in Cape Colony.
5. Orange Free State and a bar for an action in O.F.S.
6. Natal and a bar for an action in Natal.
7. Transvaal and a bar for an action in the Transvaal.

This was confirmed by Lord Stanley, in the House of Commons on 14 April 1902. Well-authenticated examples, however, exist of the combination "Rhodesia" and "Relief of Mafeking". It is also interesting to note that in terms of the special Army Order authorising the King's South Africa Medal, the bars "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902" are only worn on the Queen's when the recipient did not qualify for the King's South Africa medal.

LITERATURE: Noted in most books on medals published after the early years of this century. Irwin gives combinations of bars which occur; Johnson lists bars under British units; and Gordon gives units (British and other) qualifying for each bar.

EXHIBITS:

No Bar

British Units

Royal Dragoons, 1st Battalion

- \* C 151. "H. Condr. J.W.E. Clarke. 1/R1: Dgns:" (Die II)  
(AM 50/1269 - Lent by Mr.C.R.Clark)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - No Bar - British Units (cont.)

Royal Highlanders, Volunteer Coy.

- C 152. "9023 Pte T. Sprunt. Vol. Coy. Rl.Highldrs."  
(Die I) (AM 52/1163 - Watt)

York and Lancaster Regiment, 1st Battalion

- C 153. "3853 Pte F.Suffield. 1st Yk. & Lanc.  
Regt." (Die I) (AM 52/1164 - Watt)

Imperial Military Railways

- C 154. "Clerk J.J. Furze. I.M.R." (Die II) (AM 52/1162 - Watt)

South African Units

Burghersdorp District Mounted Troops

- C 155. "17 Pte F. Nezar. Burghersdorp D.M.T."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1165 - Watt)

Caledon District Mounted Troops

- C 156. "31 Tpr. C.W.H. Knight. Caledon D.M.T."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1166 - Watt)

Driscoll's Scouts

- C 157. "Lieutenant W.M. Gregory. Driscoll's  
Scouts" (Die II) (AM 1845)

Houw Hoek District Mounted Troops

- C 158. "21 Tpr. J. Oliver. Houw Hoek D.M.T."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1167 - Watt)

Johannesburg Mounted Rifles

- C 159. "2490 Tpr. J.J. Ross. Johannesburg M.R."  
(Die I) (AM 12562)

Ookiep Volunteers

- \* C 160. "24 Cpl. D.R. Thomas. Ookiep Vols."  
(Die II) (Lent by Mr.K.L.M.Alexander)

Rand Rifles

- C 161. "12759 Sergt. F.W. Young. Rand Rif."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1173 - Watt)

Stellenbosch District Mounted Troops

- C 162. "39 Tpr: F. von Stein. Stellenbosch D.M.T."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1174 - Watt)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 + No Bar - S.A. Units (cont.)

Utrecht - Vryheid Mounted Police

C 163. "9 Cpl C. Barnett. Utrecht-Vryheid M.P."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1175 - Watt)

Town Guards

Laingsburg

C 164. "7 Cpl. W. Graham. Laingsburg T.G."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1168 - Watt)

Namaqualand

C 165. "579 Pte H. Christensen. Namqldnd T.G."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1169 - Watt)

\* C 166. "Capt: C.A. Jones. Namqldnd: T.G."  
(Die II) (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Oudtshoorn

C 167. "Pte H. Smith. Oudtshoorn T.G." (Die II) (AM 52/1171 - Watt)

Port Elizabeth

C 168. "569 Pte J.M. Renault P.Elzbt. T.G."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1172 - Watt)

Wellington

\* C 169. "124 Pte J.C. Cairncross. Wellington T.G."  
(Die II) (Lent by Mr.B.L.Cairncross)

Natal Government Railways

C 170. "Mr. J. Pennington. Natal Govt Rlys."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1170 - Watt)

Ships

Pelorus

C 171. "J. Owens. Sto. H.M.S. Pelorus. (Die II) (A.M. 52/1161 - Watt)

Individuals

C 172. "Nursing Sister A. Couper." (Die I) (AM 44/655 - Lent by  
Mrs.A.Caldecott-Whyte)

\* C 173. "Nursing Sister E. Covey." (Die II) (Lent by Dr.F.K. Mitchell)

1 Bar: "Cape Colony" (11 Oct. 1899 - 13 May 1902)

British Units

Army Service Corps

C 174. "358 Civ:Clerk A.E.Procter. A.S.C." (Die II)(AM 52/1189 - Watt)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 1 Bar - Cape - British Units (cont.)

Imperial Yeomanry, 22nd Coy, 2nd Battalion

- C 175. "1769 Pte W. Pattison. 22nd Coy 2nd Impl:  
Yeo:" (Die II) (AM 52/1181 - Watt)

South African Units

Brabant's Horse

- C 176. "22775 Tpr: J. Poutch. Brabant's Horse."  
(Die I) (AM 12564)

Cape Medical Staff Corps

- C 177. "143 Pte E.W. Heseltine. C.M.S.C. (Die II) (AM 52/1190 - Watt)

Cape Police

- \* C 178 "2513 Pte J.D. Lewis. Cape P.D.I." (Die II)  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Cape Town Highlanders

- C 179. "1314 L.Corpl. H.J. Baker. Cape Town Highrs."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1191 - Watt)

- \* C 180. "Maj: Pay: Mr. T.W. Cairncross, Cape Tn:  
Highrs." (Die II) (Lent by Mr.D.G. Cairncross)

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles

- \* C 181. "2292 Serjt: Instr: W.C. Arthur: D. of E. Own  
V.R." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

Prince Alfreds! Volunteer Guard

- C 182. "1084 Serjt: G.J. Howbert. Prince Alf: Vol:  
Gd." (Die II) (WM 6188)

Ships

Naiad

- C 183. "J.S. Wilkins. Sig., H.M.S.Naiad"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1177 - Watt)

1 Bar: "Natal" (11 Oct. 1899 - 17 May 1900)

British Units

Royal Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion

- C 184. "3418 Pte A. Knight. 2nd Rl: Fus:"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1186 - Watt)

Devonshire Regiment

- C 185. "6046 Pte. J. Long, Devon: Regt."  
(Die I) (AM 52/1179 - Watt)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 1 Bar: Natal - British Units (cont.)

Royal Scots Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion

C 186. "1325 Corl. W. Mc'Kinlay, 2: R. Scots Fus:"  
(Die I) (AM 12565)

Royal Welsh Fusiliers

C 187. "821 Pte F. Mott. R.Welsh Fus:" (Die I) (AM 52/1187 - Watt)

King's Royal Rifle Corps

C 188. "7665 Sgt A. Crawley. K.R.R.C." (Die I) (AM 52/1183 - Watt)

South African Unit

Natal Police

C 189. "2133 Tpr. H.R. Wilson. Natal Police."  
(Die II) (WM 6184)

Ships

Forte

C 190. "161616. A.B. Shorter. H.M.S. 'Forte'"  
(Die I) (AM 52/1176 - Watt)

Thetis

C 191. "H.W. Lawson. A.B. H.M.S. Thetis" (Die II) (AM 52/1178 - Watt)

1 Bar: "Rhodesia" (11 Oct 1899 - 17 May 1900)

South African Units

B. S. A. Police

C 192. "1121 Serjt: J. Brown. B.S.A. Police"  
(Die II) (AM 1842)

C 193. "1032 Tpr: L.W. Eaton, B.S.A. Police"  
(Die II) (WM 6183)

C 194. "1035 Tpr: B.A. Fallick. B.S.A. Police."  
(Die II) (WM 6192)

C 195. "162 Sergt: R. Firminger. B.S.A. Police"  
(Die II) (AM 12497)

1 Bar: "Defence of Kimberley" (15 Oct 1899 - 15 Feb. 1900)

South African Units

Cape Police

C 196. "740 Pte R.J. Grattan. Cape Police"  
(Die II) (AM 12568)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902. 1 Bar: Defence of Kimberley-  
South African Units (cont.)  
Cape Police

- \* C 197. "98 Pte F.McGregor. Cape Police" (Die II) (Lent by Dr.  
F.K.Mitchell)

Town Guards

Kimberley

- C 198. "Pte E.R. Gunning. Kimberley Town Gd:" (AM 43/1005 - Rose)  
(Die II)
- C 199. "Pte J. Moston. Kimberley Town Gd:" (WM 6185)  
(Die II)
- C 200. "Pte W.H. Solomon. Kimberley Town Gd:" (AM 50/1622 -  
(Die II) Presented by Mr.B. A. Solomon)

1 Bar: "Defence of Ladysmith" (3 Nov.1899-28 Feb. 1900)

British Units

King's Regiment (Liverpool)

- C 201. "4819 Pte J Southern. L'Pool. Regt." (AM 52/1185 - Watt)  
(Die II)

King's Royal Rifle Corps

- C 202. "8593 Pte J. Connolly, K.R.R.C." (Die I) (AM 52/1182 - Watt)
- C 203. "446 Pte J. Upton. K.R.R.C." (Die II) (AM 52/1184 - Watt)

Town Guards

Ladysmith

- C 204. "Pte J.W. Lydon, Ladysmith Town [sic] Gd." (AM 52/1192 - Watt)  
(Die II)

1 Bar: "Relief of Kimberley" (15 Feb. 1900)

British Units

14th Hussars

- C 205. "3362. Pte. W. Hudson. 14/Hrs:" (Die I) (AM 12569)

York and Lancaster Regiment

- C 206. "5696 Pte J.A. Driver, York: Regt." (AM 52/1188 - Watt)  
(Die I)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902. (cont.)

1 Bar: "Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Unit

East Surrey Regiment, 2nd Battalion

C 207. "3593 Pte E. Gennis. 2:E.Surrey Regt"  
(Die I) (AM 12566)

South African Unit

Imperial Light Horse

C 208. "1570 Tpr. W. Lauder. Imp. Lt. Horse"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1261 - Fait)

1 Bar: "Johannesburg" (31 May 1900)

British Unit

East Lancashire Regiment

C 209. "9119 Pte J. Burke. E.Lanc: Regt"  
(Die I) (AM 52/1180 - Watt)

1 Bar: "Wittebergen" (1-29 July 1900)

British Unit

16th Lancers

C 210. "2957 Pte J. Moore. 16th Lancers" (Die II) (AM 12567)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" (11 Oct. 1899 - 31 May 1902) and "Rhodesia"  
( 11 Oct.1899 - 17 May 1900)

British Unit

17th Imperial Yeomanry, 50th Coy.

C 211. "11059: Pte A. Jeffrey. 50th Coy. 17th Imp: Yeo:"  
(Die II) (AM 12456)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "Paardeberg" (17-26 Feb. 1900)

British Unit

Hampshire Regiment

C 212. "3645 Pte S. Tarrant. 2nd Hampshire Regt."  
(Die I) (AM 12575)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "Orange Free State"(28 Feb 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Unit:

King's Royal Rifle Corps

C 213. "6187 Pte J. Rourke, K.R.R.C." (Die I) (AM 12559)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 2 Bars: C.C. and O.F.S. (cont.)

South African Unit

Kaffrarian Rifles

C 214. "21266 Pte. R: McFarlane Kaffrn: Rifles"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1202 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899- 28 Feb.1900)

British Unit

Durham Light Infantry

C 215. "1119 Cpl. T. Stafford. Durham Lt. Infy."  
(Die II) (AM 12558)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "Wepener" (9-25 April 1900)

South African Unit.

Cape Mounted Riflemen

\* C 216. "1883 Pte T. Murray. C.M.Rifles"  
(Die II) (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "Transvaal" (24 May 1900- 31 May 1902)

British Unit

King's Regiment (Liverpool)

C 217. "5596 Pte P. Finnigan. Liverpool Regt."  
(Die II) (AM 12570)

South African Unit.

Prince Alfred's Own Cape Artillery

\* C 218. "170 Corpl: J.H. Straker. P.A.O.C. Arty:"  
(Die II) (AM 56/403 - Presented  
by Mr.B.G.Straker)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "Wittebergen" (1-29 Jul. 1900)

British Units

Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment

C 219. "2727 Pte A. Mathews. Bedford Regt"  
(Die I) (AM 12556)

South Staffordshire Regiment

C 220. "484 Pte T. Moore. S. Stafford: Regt"  
(Die II) (AM 12495)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 2 Bars: C.C. and Wittebergen (cont)

Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment

C 221. "2455 Pte H. Harwood, 2nd Rl. W. Kent Regt."  
(Die I) (AM 52/1197 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "South Africa 1901"

South African Units

Cape Medical Staff Corps

C 222. "25435 Serjt: S.A. Riddle. C.M.S.C."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1198 - Watt)

Gorringe's Flying Column

C 223. "Tpr. E. Burmister. Gorringe's F.C."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1200 - Watt)

Western Province Mounted Rifles

\* C 224. "807 Tpr P.A. Geldenhuys. W.Prov. M.R."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1238 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Cape Colony" and "South Africa 1902"

British Units

Yorkshire Regiment(?)

C 225. "5090 Pte J. Matthews. Yorkshire Regt."  
(Die II) (AM 12494)

Field Intelligence Division

C 226. "Scout A. Udal. F.I.D." (Die II) (AM 52/1199 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Natal" (11 Oct. 1899 - 17 May 1900) and "Transvaal" (24 May 1900-31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Transvaal Mounted Infantry

C 227. "Cpl W.F. Young T.M.I." (Die II) (AM 52/1206 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Natal" and "Belfast"(26-27 Aug 1900)

British Units

Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, 1st Battalion

C 228. "1476 Pte J. Emery. 1st Rl. Innis: Fus:"  
(Die I) (AM 52/1196 - Watt)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

2 Bars: "Rhodesia" (11 Oct 1899 - 17 May 1900) and "Relief of Mafeking"  
(17 May 1900)

C 229. No inscription. (Die II) (AM 52/1204 - Watt)

South African Units

British South Africa Police

\* C 230. "56 Tpr: A. Cairncross. B.S.A. Police" (Die II) (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

2 Bars: "Defence of Kimberley" (15 Oct 1899 - 15 Feb 1900) and "Transvaal"  
(24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Diamond Fields Artillery

C 231. "212 Gnr: H. Blue. Diamond F.A." (Die II) (AM 12560)

2 Bars: "Talana" (20 Oct 1899) and "Defence of Ladysmith" (3 November  
1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)

South African Unit

Natal Police

\* C 232. "973 Tpr: J. Gray. Natal Police" (Die II) (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

2 Bars: "Talana" and "Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Unit

Royal Irish Fusiliers

C 233. "4882. Pte. D. Rooney. Rl. Irish Fus:" (Die I) (AM 12555)

2 Bars: "Defence of Ladysmith" (3 Nov. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900) and "Belfast"  
(26-27 Aug. 1900)

British Units

Manchester Regiment

C 234. "1976 Pte J. Weston Manch: Regt" (Die I) (AM 52/1195 - Watt)

King's Royal Rifle Corps

C 235. "7613 Riflman: W. Clough. King's Rl: Rif:" (Die II) (AM 12492)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

2 Bars: "Belmont" (23 Nov. 1899) and "Modder River" (28 Nov. 1899)

Ships

Monarch

C 236. "5208 Pte C.L. Rooke, R.M. H.M.S. Monarch"  
(Die I) (AM 12572)

2 Bars: "Modder River" (28 Nov. 1899) and "Wittebergen" (1-29 Jul. 1900)

British Unit

Highland Light Infantry, 1st Battalion

C 237. "3450 Pte A Wade, 1st Highland Lt Infy"  
(Die I) (AM 12571)

2 Bars: "Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb 1900) and "Relief of Ladysmith"  
(15 Dec. 1899-28 Feb. 1900)

British Unit

Connaught Rangers, 1st Battalion

C 238. "6126 Pte F. Tuohy. 1st Connaught Rang:"  
(Die I) (AM 12573)

South African Unit

Natal Volunteer Ambulance Corps

C 239. "Br: G. Durrant. Natal Vol: Amb: C."  
(Die II) (AM 12561)

2 Bars: "Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902) and "Transvaal"  
(24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Units

East Lancashire Regiment

C 240. "3988 Pte W. Dunne. E. Lanc: Regt" (Die II) (AM 12574)

Imperial Yeomanry, 55th Coy.

\* C 241. "27005 Pte J.C. Dunn. 55th Coy. Imp: Yeo"  
(Die II) (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

South African Unit

Imperial Light Horse

C 242. "2934 Tpr: A. Mountenay. Imp: Lt Horse"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1193 - Watt)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

2 Bars: "Orange Free State" and "Belfast" (26-27 Aug 1900)

British Unit

8th Hussars

C 243. "3439. Pte. J. Byrne; 8/Hussars." (Die I) (AM 12557)

2 Bars: "Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec 1899-28 Feb. 1900)  
and "Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Durban Light Infantry

\* C 244. "588 Pte J. Wilson. Durban L.I. (Die II) (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

2 Bars: "Relief of Ladysmith" and "Belfast" (26-27 Aug 1900)

British Unit

Manchester Regiment

C 245. "4443 Pte H. Mann. Manchester Regt" (Die I) (AM 52/1194 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Defence of Mafeking" and "Transvaal"

South African Units

B. S. A. Police

C 246. "2561 Corpl: E. Illingworth. B.S.A. Police"  
(Die II) (AM 1841)

Cape Police

C 247. "376 Corpl: G.H. Hipwell. C.P. Div:2"  
(Die II) (WM 6182)

2 Bars: "Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902) and "South Africa 1901"

South African Unit

Johannesburg Mounted Rifles

C 248. "Tpr: A.C. Schubert. Johannesburg M.R."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1201 - Watt)

2 Bars: "Transvaal" and "South Africa 1902"

British Unit

Manchester Regiment, Volunteer Company

C 249. "8409, Pte. J.W. Hughes. Vol: Coy Manch: Regt."  
(Die II) (WM 6191)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 (cont.)

2 Bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902"

South African Unit

Natal Police

C 250. "2557 Tpr C.J. Fullwood. Natal Police."  
(Die II) (AM 52/1203 ) Watt)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony" (11 Oct.1899 - 31 May 1902)

"Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb.1900)

"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb.1900)

South African Unit

South African Light Horse

C 251. "108 Serjt: A.H.Moore. S.A.Lt Horse" (Die II) (AM 12552)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony"

"Paardeberg" (17-26 Feb. 1900)

"Johannesburg" (3 May 1900)

British Unit

Norfolk Regiment

C 252. "3412 Pte J.W. Sweeby, Norfolk Regt"  
(Die I) (AM 12549)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony"

"Paardeberg"

"Wittebergen" (1-29 Jul. 1900)

British Unit

Highland Light Infantry, 1st Battalion

C 253. "6161 Pte W. Spence. 1st Highland Lt Infy"  
(Die I) (AM 52/1205 - Watt)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony"

"Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)

"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Units

Royal Munster Fusiliers

C 254. "2295 Pte J. Healy, Rl. Munster Fus:"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1247 - Spink)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 3 Bars: C.C., O.F.S. & Trans. (cont.)

Hampshire Regiment

- \* C 255. "Lieut-Col: R.P. Macdonald. Hamps: Regt"  
(Die II) (Lent by Major A.P.Macdonald)

South African Units

Cape Mounted Riflemen

- \* C 256. "2723 Tpr A.D. Higgins. C.M.R." (Die II) (AM 52/1216 - Watt)

Damant's Horse

- \* C 257. "32582 Cpl: - Far: J. Ledingham. Damant's Horse."  
(Die II) (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

Loch's Horse

- C 258. "29 Serjt: G.G. Ruck, Loch's Horse"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1249 - Spink)

- 3 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Orange Free State"  
"Johannesburg" (31 May 1900)

British Unit

North Staffordshire Regiment

- C 259. "4068 Pte J. Owen. Nth. Stafford: Regt"  
(Die II) (AM 12553)

South African Units

Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards

- C 260. "98 Cpl W.R. Archibald. P.A. Vol: Gds:"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1219 - Watt)

- C 261. "1420 Cpl: J.H. Lauder. Prince Alf: Vol: Gds:"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1262 - Fait)

Roberts' Horse

- C 262. "4067 Tpr: R. Harvey. Roberts Horse"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1220 - Watt)

- 3 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Orange Free State"  
"Diamond Hill" (11-12 June 1900)

British Unit

Cameron Highlanders, 1st Battalion

- C 263. "1403 Pte A. Gough: Cam'n: Hdrs:" (Die I) (WM)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL (cont.)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Orange Free State"  
"Belfast" (26-27 Aug. 1900)

South African Unit

Cape Town Highlanders

C 264. "731 Pte J. Boyd. Cape Town Highrs:"  
(Die II) (AM 12493)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Wepener" (9-25 April 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Driscoll's Scouts

C 265. "29988 Tpr: J. Brady. Driscoll's Scts."  
(Die II) (WM 6190)

3 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Wittebergen" (1-29 Jul. 1900)

British Units

King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, 2nd Battalion

C 266. "3710 Pte H. Sharpe, 2:Yorks: Lt Inf:"  
(Die I) (AM 52/1248 - Spink)

Manchester Regiment

C 267. "6135, Pte. J. Gainty, Manch: Regt."  
(Die I) (WM 6189)

C 268. "1094 Pte A. King. Manch. Regt" (Die II) (AM 52/1211 - Watt)

Intelligence Staff

C 269. "J. Ward. Intelligence Staff" (Die II) (AM 52/1217 - Watt)

South African Units

Scottish Horse

C 270. "33809 S: Serjt: Mjr: G.Gunning, Scottish Horse"  
(Die I) (AM 12550)



QUEENS SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1900. 3 Bars (Cont)

"Rhodesia": "Relief of Mafeking": "Transvaal"

South African Unit

Rhodesia Regiment

C 276. "286 Tpr: C.H.Sampson. B.Sq: Rhodesia R."  
(Die II) (AM 1835)

Bars fixed in wrong order, as they read

"Relief of Mafeking",

"Rhodesia",

"Transvaal".

3 Bars: "Relief of Mafeking" (17 May 1900)

"Defence of Kimberley" (15 Oct. 1899 - 15 Feb. 1900)

"Paardeberg" (17-26 February 1900)

Town Guards

Kimberley Town Guard

C 277. "Lieut: F.Chester. Kimberley Town Gd."  
(Die II). (AM 1834)

Bars fixed in wrong order, as they read

"Defence of Kimberley",

"Paardeberg", and

"Relief of Mafeking".

3 Bars: "Defence of Kimberley" (15 Oct 1899 - 15 Feb. 1900)

"Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)

"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Unit

Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, 1st Battalion

C 278. "5466 Pte W. Hefferman. 1st L.N.Lanc. Regt"  
(Die I) (AM 52/1208 - Watt)

South African Unit

Kimberley Regiment

\* C 279. "477 Pte W.H. Lodder. Kimberley Regt"  
(Die II) (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 3 Bars. (cont.)

- 3 Bars:   "Talana"   (30 Oct. 1899)  
              "Defence of Ladysmith"   (3 Nov. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
              "Belfast"   (26-27 Aug. 1900)

British Unit

King's Royal Rifle Corps

C 280. "7550 Pte E. Brown. K.R.R.C." (Die II) (AM 52/1207 - Watt)

- 3 Bars:   "Talana"  
              "Orange Free State"   (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
              "Transvaal"           (24 May 1900 - 3 May 1902)

British Units

Royal Irish Fusiliers

- C 281. "4137 Pte J. Gilliland, Rl. Irish Fus."  
          (Die I) (AM 52/1214 - Watt)  
C 282. "5192 Pte J. O'Hara, Rl. Irish Fus:  
          (Die I) (AM 12554)

- 3 Bars:   "Elandslaagte"   (21 Oct. 1899)  
              "Defence of Ladysmith"   (3 Nov. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
              "Belfast"   (26-27 Aug. 1900)

British Unit

Manchester Regiment

C 283. "4182 Cpl H.W. Jarman. Manchester Regt"  
          (Die I) (AM 52/1210 - Watt)

- 3 Bars:   "Defence of Ladysmith"   (3 Nov. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
              "Laing's Nek"   (12 June 1900)  
              "Belfast"   (26-27 Aug. 1900)

British Units

King's Regiment (Liverpool)

C 284. "4730 Pte L. Farrell. Liverpool Regt"  
          (Die II) (AM 52/1237 - Watt)

Rifle Brigade

C 285. "2971 Cpl J. McCauley. Rifle Brigade"  
          (Die I) (AM 2544)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902. 3 Bars (cont.)

3 Bars: "Belmont" (23 Nov. 1899)  
"Modder River" (28 Nov. 1899)  
"Driefontein" (10 March 1900)

British Unit

Coldstream Guards

C 286. "1384 Pte T. Pearce, Cldstm: Gds:" (Die I) (AM 1838)

3 Bars: "Belmont"  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Wittebergen" (1-29 July 1900)

British Unit

Munster Fusiliers

C 287. "6139 Pte W. Herbert. Munster Fus:"  
(Die II) (AM 52/1212 - Watt)

3 Bars: "Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb, 1900)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

South African Unit

Natal Police

C 288. "2429 Tpr: S. Peppin. Natal Police"  
(Die II) (AM 12547)

3 Bars: "Tugela Heights"  
"Relief of Ladysmith"  
"Belfast". (26-27 Aug 1900)

British Unit

Manchester Regiment

C 289. "1626 Pte J. Cane. Manch. Regt" (Die I) (AM 52/1209 - Watt)

3 Bars: "Relief of Kimberley". (15 Feb. 1900)  
"Paardeberg" (17-26 Feb. 1900)  
"Driefontein" (10 March 1900)

British Unit

Gloucestershire Regiment

C 290. "5263 Pte. W. Farmer Glouc: Rgt."  
(Die I) (AM 12545)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 3 Bars. (cont.)

South African Unit

Roberts' Horse

C 291. "1233 Tpr: W.C. Adams. Roberts Horse"  
(Die II) (AM 12499)

3 Bars: "Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 March 1902)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

British Unit

18th Hussars

C 292. "4291. Pte. J.H. Dobbin. 18/Hrs." (Die I) (AM 12546)

3 Bars: "Orange Free State"  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)  
"Belfast" (26-27 Aug. 1900)

South African Unit

S. A. Light Horse

C 293. "1633 Tpr: A. Dockerty. S.A.Lt Horse"  
(Die II) (AM 12548)

3 Bars: "Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"South Africa 1901"  
"South Africa 1902" .

British Unit

South Wales Borderers

C 294. "6880: Pte J Long. S. Wales Bord:" (Die II) (AM 52/1215 - Watt)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony" (11 Oct. 1899 - 31 May 1902)  
"Rhodesia" (11 Oct. 1899 - 17 May 1900)  
"Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Kitchener's Fighting Scouts

C 295. "259 Cpl: W. Flood. Kitchener's F.S."  
(Die II) (AM 12551)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 4 Bars (cont.)

4 Bars:    "Cape Colony"  
          "Paardeberg" (17-26 Feb. 1900)  
          "Driefontein" (10 March 1900)  
          "Johannesburg" (31 May 1900)

British Unit

Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry

C 296. "2916 Pte J. Nixon. 2nd D. of C. Lt Infy"  
          (Die I) (AM 52/1222 - Watt)

4 Bars:    "Cape Colony"  
          "Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
          "Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
          "Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

British Unit

Lancashire Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion

C 297. "4669 Pte J. Brown. 2/Lanc: Fus:" (Die II) (AM 52/1224 - Watt)

4 Bars:    "Cape Colony"  
          "Orange Free State"  
          "Transvaal"  
          "South Africa 1901"

South African Units

Commander-in-Chief's Body Guard

C 298. "22303 Tpr: G.W. Kingswood. C. in C. Bdy. Gd."  
          (Die II) (AM 1844)

Johannesburg Mounted Rifles

C 299. "20755 Serjt. J. Grewar. Jo'burg M.R."  
          (Die II) (AM 52/1226 - Watt)

Railway Pioneer Regiment

\* C 300. "1462 Pte H.W. Cairncross. Rly: Pnr.: Regt"  
          (Die II) (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

C 301. "1370 Pte J. Moralee. Rly. Pnr: Regt"  
          (Die II) (AM 56/1335 -  
                  (Presented by Mr. A.H. Moralee)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902 - 4 Bars (cont.)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Orange Free State"  
"Johannesburg" (31 May 1900)  
"Diamond Hill" (11-12 June 1900)

British Unit

Coldstream Guards

C 302. "1808 Pte W.C. Moscrop. Cldstm: Gds:"  
(Die I) (AM 1836)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Orange Free State"  
"South Africa 1901"  
"South Africa 1902"

Individual

C 303. "D. Ritchie, Surgeon" (Die II) (AM 52/1225 - Watt)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Wepener" (9- 25 April 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Wittebergen" (1-29 July 1900)

South African Units

Cape Mounted Riflemen

- \* C 304. "2078 L.Serjt. W. Hoy. Cape M.R." (Die II)(Lent by R.S.M.W.Hoy)
- \* C 305. "Lieut. B.C. Judd, Cape M.R." (Die II) (Lent by Col. B.C.Judd)

Kaffrarian Rifles

C 306. "800 Pte E. Dance. Kaffrn: Rifles" (Die II)

Bars are fixed in wrong order as they read:

"Cape Colony", "Transvaal", "Wittebergen", "Wepener" (AM 12500)

C 307. "886 Pte T. Macdonald. Kaffrn. Rifles"  
(Die II) (WM 6181)

- \* C 308. "Capt: C.R. Saunders. Kaffrn.Rif. (Die II)(Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

C 309. "676 C. Sjt: Maj: J.H.Winterton. Kaffrn: Rifles"  
(Die II) (AM 1843)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Wepener"  
"Wittebergen"  
"Belfast" (26 - 27 Aug. 1900)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902. 4 Bars (cont.)

South African Unit

Kitchener's Fighting Scouts

C 310. "99 Tpr: W.Hogan. Kitchener's F.S."  
(Die II)

(WM 6186)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Transvaal"  
"Wittebergen"  
"South Africa 1901"

British Unit

Imperial Yeomanry, 8th Coy. 4th

\* C 311. "5111 S Major. J. Cowley, 8th Coy 4th Imp: Yeo:"  
(Die II)

(AM 52/1160 - Watt)

4 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Transvaal"  
"South Africa 1901"  
"South Africa 1902"

South African Unit

S. A. Constabulary

C 312. "334 Tpr. P.T. Young. S.A.C." (Die II) (AM 49/181 -

Presented by recipient's  
daughter Mrs. J.W.Cox)

Bars fixed in wrong order, as they read "Transvaal", Cape Colony"  
"South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902"

4 Bars: "Relief of Mafeking" (17 May 1900)  
"Elandsplaagte" (21 Oct. 1899)  
"Defence of Ladysmith" (3 Nov. 1899 - 28 Feb.1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Imperial Light Horse

C 313. "Lieut: D.H.Huntly, Imp. Lt: Horse." (Die II) (WM)

4 Bars: "Relief of Mafeking"  
"Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb 1900)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal"

South African Unit

Imperial Light Horse

C 314. "105 Tpr. M. Smith. Imp. Lt. Horse"  
(Die II)

(AM 48/660 - Presented  
by Mr.Mather Smith)



QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902. 4 Bars. (cont)

- 4 Bars: "Relief of Kimberley" (15 Feb. 1900)  
"Paardeberg" (17-26 Feb. 1900)  
"Driefontein" (10 March 1900)  
"Johannesburg" (31 May 1900)

British Unit

Royal Army Medical Corps

C 320. "8112 Pte A. Peck. R.A.M.C." (Die I) (AM 6187)

- 4 Bars: "Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb. 1900)  
"Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Unit

13th Hussars

C 321. "3036 Pte. J. Sheppard. 13/Hrs." (Die I) (AM 52/1223 - Watt)

Bars fixed in wrong order, as they read "Tugela Heights",  
"Relief of Ladysmith", "Orange Free State", and "Transvaal".

- 4 Bars: "Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

South African Unit

Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry

C 322. "9759 Pte W Full. Th'croft's M.I."  
(Die II) (AM 12458)

- 5 Bars: "Cape Colony" (11 Oct. 1899 - 31 May 1902)  
"Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb. 1900)  
"Orange Free State" (28 Feb 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Unit

Royal Dublin Fusiliers

C 323. "2406 Pte J. Smith, Rl. Dublin Fus."  
(Die I) (AM 52/1250 - Spink)



QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1889-1902. 5 Bars. (cont.)

Imperial Yeomanry

\* C 328. "Lieut. G. Tylden. Imp:Yeo:" (Die II) (Lent by Major Tylden)

South African Unit

South African Constabulary

C 329. "203 Tpr.F. Holland. S.A.C." (Die II)(Slightly filed  
edge) (AM 52/1232 - Watt)

5 Bars: "Elandslaagte" (21 Oct 1899)  
"Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb. 1900)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

South African Unit

Natal Field Artillery

C 330. "139 Dvr. J. Berry. Natal F. Arty." (Die II) (AM 52/1231 - Watt)

5 Bars: "Belmont" (23 Nov. 1899)  
"Modder River" (28 Nov. 1899)  
"Relief of Kimberley". (15 Feb. 1900)  
"Paardeberg" (17-26 Feb. 1900)  
"Driefontein" (10 March 1900)

Ship:

Powerful

C 331. "136137 P-O: S. H. Bayne. H.M.S. Powerful"  
(Die 1) (AM 52/1227 - Watt)

5 Bars: "Belmont"  
"Modder River"  
"Relief of Kimberley"  
"Paardeberg"  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

South African Unit

Damant's Horse

C 332. "Tpr. C.E. Jackson. Damant's Horse."  
(Die II) (AM 1837)

5 Bars: "Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb. 1900)  
"Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (15 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1899-1902. 5 Bars: (cont)

British Units

Royal Field Artillery

C 333. "76011 Dvr. W.J. Teague. 64th Bty: R.F.A."  
(Die II) (AM 1833)

South Lancashire Regiment

C 334. "4185 Pte T. Moore. S.Lanc.Reg't" (Die II) (AM 52/1230 - Watt)

5 Bars: "Tugela Heights"  
"Orange Free State"  
"Relief of Ladysmith"  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)  
"Belfast" (26-27 Aug. 1900)

British Unit

Royal Horse Artillery. A.Battery

C 335. "6878 Gnr: T.H. Casey. A.B. R.H.A."  
(Die I) (AM 52/1229 - Watt)

6 Bars: "Cape Colony" (11 Oct. 1899 - 31 May 1902)  
"Talana" (20 Oct. 1899)  
"Tugela Heights" (14-27 Feb. 1900)  
"Orange Free State" (28 Feb. 1900 - 31 May 1902)  
"Relief of Ladysmith" (12 Dec. 1899 - 28 Feb. 1900)  
"Transvaal" (24 May 1900 - 31 May 1902)

British Units

Royal Dublin Fusiliers

C 336. "5120 Pte D. Fitzmorris. Rl.Dublin Fus:"  
(Die I) (AM 12457)

C 337. "1664 Sgt. P. Sheridan. Rl. Dublin Fus."  
(Die I) (WM)

6 Bars: "Cape Colony"  
"Tugela Heights"  
"Orange Free State"  
"Relief of Ladysmith"  
"Transvaal"  
"Laing's Nek" (12 June 1900)

South African Unit

Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry

\* C 338. "765 Clr: Serjt: H. McFeeters. Thorneycroft's M.I."  
(Die II) (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)



QUEEN'S MEDITERRANEAN MEDAL (1899-1902)

This medal is the same as the Queen's (as Die II without dates) except that the word "Mediterranean" is substituted for "South Africa" on the reverse in the position roughly occupied by "Africa". It was issued to Militia battalions serving in the Mediterranean garrisons during the war of 1899-1902. No bars were issued.

EXHIBITS:

British Units

Northumberland Fusiliers

C 342. "5191 Corpl: J. Butler. North'd Fus:" (AM 12563)

West York Regiment

C 343. "4598 Corpl: H. Clarke. W.York: Regt". (AM 1846)

---

KING'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL

1901 - 1902

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY:

The following is taken from a special Army Order as printed in the Times, London, on 30 September 1902 (p.10, C.2):

"(1) His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve that a second war medal, bearing his effigy, shall be granted in recognition of the services rendered by the troops in the later phases of the campaign in South Africa, and to reward those soldiers who, by their long service in the field, have brought the war to a successful termination. This medal will be known as the 'King's South Africa Medal.' (2) The ribbon will be orange, white, and green in three stripes of equal width, and so worn that the green stripe of the ribbon shall be on the right. (3) Provided the claims are approved by the Commander-in-Chief, the medal, in silver, will be issued to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the British Indian, and Colonial forces; to civilian medical practitioners and others employed with military hospitals in South Africa; and to all nursing sisters, as defined in Army Order 195 of 1901; provided that (a) they were actually serving in South Africa on or after January 1, 1902, and (b) that on that date they had completed 18 months' war service, or subsequently completed such service before June 1, 1902. (4) Interpreting this rule, the actual period of absence from duty either at home or in South Africa on account of wounds or sickness directly attributable to service in the field will be allowed to count to make up the period of 18 months. (5) The medal will also be granted to officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who have been invalided by reason of wounds received in action prior to January 1, 1902, thereby being unable to complete an aggregate service of 18 months in South Africa, provided they returned and served there for any period between January 1, 1902, and May 31, 1902, both dates inclusive. (6) Two clasps will also be granted - (a) a clasp, "South Africa, 1901", to all who served in South Africa between January 1, 1901, and December 31, 1901, both dates inclusive; (b) a clasp, "South Africa, 1902", to all who served in South Africa between January 1, 1902, and May 31, 1902, both dates inclusive. (7) The above clasps will be worn with the medal granted by Army Order 94 of 1901 by those qualified to receive them, if they are not entitled to receive the medal granted by this Order. If they are entitled to receive the medal granted by this Order, the above clasps will be worn with it."

The King's medal was never awarded alone - an individual had to have a Queen's before he qualified for a King's, which in any case, required longer service than a Queen's.

KING'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1901-1902 (cont.)

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the Royal Mint, London.

Obverse: Bust of King Edward VII in military uniform, cloak, orders, medals, left.

Legend: Edwardus VII Rex Imperator.

Reverse: As for Queen's, Die II (i.e. with wreath pointing to F in "Africa" and no dates).

Suspension: Straight, plain swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1 2/5 in. wide. Three equal vertical stripes of green, white and orange, said to symbolise the Transvaal, Britain and the Orange Free State.

Artist: G.W. de Saulles.

Naming: The name, and usually, the rank, number and unit of the recipient are indented in capitals (of various kinds) on the edge.

Bars: Measure 1 3/8 in. by 5/32 in. and are 3/32 in. apart. There are two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902" (in this order reading from the medal upwards.) Gordon (p.283) notes that 587 medals were issued without bar to nursing sisters, but reads the order authorising the medal to mean that a man is eligible for both bars or no medal.

LITERATURE: Noted in most of the 20th century books on British medals; fullest note in Gordon, p.283.

EXHIBITS:

No Bar

British Unit

Army Service Corps

- \* C 344. "1433 Condr J.W.E. Clark A.S.C." (AM 50/1270 - Lent by Mr. C.R.Clark)

2 Bars: "South Africa 1901"  
"South Africa 1902"

British Units

Royal Engineers

- C 345. "2025 Sapr. J. Hogan: R.E." (AM 12576)

KING'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1901-1902. 2 Bars. (cont.)

King's Regiment (Liverpool)

C 346. "4730 Pte L. Farrell. Liverpool Regt" (AM 52/1236 - Watt)

Royal Irish Regiment

C 347. "5604 Pte. T. Crotty. Rl: Irish Regt." (WM 6260)

Seaforth Highlanders

C 348. "6084 Pte G. Ross. Seaforth Highrs:" (AM 12461)

Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders

C 349. "3619 Pte W. Gadd. A. and S. Highrs." (AM 52/1235 - Watt)

Royal Dublin Fusiliers

C 350. "5120 Pte D. Fitzmorris. Rl: Dublin Fus:" (AM 12460)

C 351. "1664 Serjt: -Maj: P. Sheridan. Rl: Dublin  
Fus:" (WM)

Royal Army Medical Corps

\* C 352. "10053 Pte F. Nursey. R.A.M.C." (AM 40/92 - Presented  
by Mr.W.G.Nursey)

Imperial Yeomanry

C 353. "11059 Pte.A. Jeffrey. Imp. Yeo." (AM 12578)

South African Units

British South Africa Police

\* C 354. "56 Tpr: A. Cairncross. B.S.A.Police" (Lent by Mr.B.L.Cairncross)

C 355. "162 Serjt. R. Ferminger. B.S.A.Police." (AM 1847)

Cape Mounted Riflemen

\* C 356. "2078 Serjt: W. Hoy. Cape M.R." (Lent by R.S.M.W. Hoy)

\* C 357. "Lieut. B.C. Judd. Cape M.R." (Lent by Col.B.C.Judd)

\* C 358. "1883 Pte T. Murray. Cape M.R." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Cape Town Highlanders

\* C 359. "Maj. & Paymr. T.W. Cairncross, Cape Tn. Hdrs:"  
(Lent by Mr.D.G.Cairncross)

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles

\* C 360. "Lt. W.C. Arthur. D.E.O.V.R.C." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Kaffrarian Rifles

\* C 361. "Capt. C.R. Saunders. Kaffr. Rif." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

KING'S SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL, 1901-1902. South African Units (cont.)

Kimberley Volunteer Regiment

- \* C 362. "477 L.Cpl. W.H. Lodder, Kimb: Vol: Regt" (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)

Prince Alfred's Own Cape Artillery

- \* C 363. "170 Corpl. J.H. Straker P.A.O. Cape Art:" (AM 56/404 - Presented by Mr.B.G.Straker)

Prince Alfred's Volunteer Guards

- C 364. "1084 Serjt. G.J. Howbert. P.A.V.G." (WM)

Railway Pioneer Regiment

- C 365. "2891 Pte K.J. Dundas. Ryl.Pnr.Regt" (AM 12577)

Rand Rifles

- \* C 366. "Lt.-Col. R.P. Macdonald, D.S.O. Rand Rifles" (Lent by Major A.P. Macdonald)

Scottish Horse

- C 367. "424 Tpr. G. Tough. Scottish Horse." (AM 12498)

South African Light Horse

- C 368. "Lt. K. McK. Witchell. S.A.L.H." (AM 12437)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

---

THE TRANSPORT MEDAL  
SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902

AUTHORITY:

On 10 November 1902 The Times, London, (p.8,c.4) announced that King Edward VII had approved of the establishment of a special medal to be awarded by the Lords of the Admiralty to officers of the mercantile marine serving in chartered troop transports in recognition of the extreme efficiency with which the trooping service had been performed in the South African and China Wars. On 4 November 1903 the first presentation was made by King Edward VII, and in The Times of 5 November 1903 (p.10,C.1) the Admiralty official account of the proceedings quoted includes the following figures: 1,810 officers were entitled to the medal. They represented 180 troop transports sailing under the British flag and owned by 39 companies or firms. 116 of the transports were engaged in connection with South Africa.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the Royal Mint.

Obverse: Bust of King Edward VII in naval uniform as an Admiral of the Fleet, left.

Legend: Edwardus VII Rex et Imperator

Reverse: A map of part of the world in relief with a transport ("Ophir"?) end on. As a surround: is the inscription "Ob patrem militibus per mare transvectis adjutam" (i.e. They helped their country by carrying soldiers across the seas - To give the Times translation).

Suspension: Plain, straight, swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1 1/4 in. in width with two dark blue perpendicular stripes on red.

Artist: Design supplied by the Admiralty.

Naming: The recipient's name only is given in block letters on the edge.

Bars: Two "South Africa 1899-1902" and "China 1900", measuring 1 3/8 in. by 5/8 in.

LITERATURE: Recorded by most of the authorities, who point out that the order was never cancelled, and yet the medal was not issued in World War I. Gordon (p.285) gives the names of some hospital ships and transports which qualified for the medal.

THE TRANSPORT MEDAL, SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902 (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

With bar: "S.Africa 1899-1902"

C 369. "T. Bridges"

(AM 43/531 - Watt)

C 370. "H.W. Voules."

(WM)

---

ANGLO-BOERE OORLOG MEDAL

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY AND LITERATURE: See "Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst" in Section I.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

One side: Coat of arms of the South African Republic within a raised circle with ornamental border.

Legend: "Anglo-Boere Oorlog" in the upper half around the circumference, and in the lower "1899-1902".

Other side: Similar design, but with the arms of the Orange Free State.

Suspension: Plain, straight, fixed suspender.

Ribbon: Green (2/5 in.) red, white and blue (each 1/8 in.) yellow (2/5 in.)

Artist: E. Stokoe.

Naming: Rank and name of recipient engraved on edge.  
Gordon (p.372) notes that a Free State burgher wears the medal with the Free State Coat of arms showing and the yellow edge of the ribbon nearest the heart. The Transvaal burgher wears his medal the other way round and with the green edge of the ribbon nearest the heart. Dr. Curson has noted that the manner of wearing the ribbon is a sentiment that has developed over the years.

EXHIBITS:

- |          |                                 |  |
|----------|---------------------------------|--|
| * C 371. | "Lt. C. Cairncross"             | (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)                  |
| * C 372. | "Vecht Generaal J.G. Celliers." | (AM 57/468 - Presented by<br>Mr. C.L. le Roux) |
| * C 373. | "Burger, A.L. Coetzee."         | (AM 57/699 - Presented by<br>Mr. A.L. Coetzee) |
| * C 374. | "Kapt. M.J. de Beer"            | (Lent by Col. M.J. de Beer)                    |
| C 375.   | "Burg. A.C. Horn"               | (AM 12466)                                     |
| C 376.   | "Burger. E.M. Knight"           | (AM 1850)                                      |

ANGLO-BOERE OORLOG MEDAL. EXHIBITS. (cont.)

- C. 377. "Burger E. Mortassagne." (Lent by Mrs. E.Mortassagne)  
The recipient was a Frenchman who fought on  
the Boer side, and after the war made his home  
in South Africa.
- \* C 378. "Luit. A.J. Pretorius." (Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius)
- \* C 379. "Burger L. Sauer." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)
- C 380. "Burger W.J. Steyn" (WM)
- \* C 381. "Kapt. D.O. van Velden" (Lent by Major I.R.Logie)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal  
is on view with the recipient's group.

---

LINT VOOR WONDEN

1899-1902

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY AND LITERATURE: See " "Dekoratie voor Trouwe Dienst."

DESCRIPTION: No medal was issued but a certificate accompanies the award of the ribbon, which was granted to burghers who had been wounded in the war of 1899-1902. It is worn on the left breast, immediately after the Anglo-Boer War Medal ribbon, measures  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. in width, and the colours on the certificate run horizontally and are (reading upwards): blue edge, yellow stripe (under  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. deep), narrow centre white stripe, green stripe (under  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. deep) and a red edge.

EXHIBITS:

- \* C 382. Certificate and ribbon issued to "Vecht Generaal J.G. Celliers"  
(AM 57/464A)  
Presented by Mr. C.L.le Roux)
  - C 383. Wound riband.  
(AM 40/1234 -  
Presented by Mr. R. Morris)
-

AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL WITH

BAR: "SOMALILAND 1902 - 04"

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: In June 1902 King Edward VII authorised this the Africa General Service Medal to replace the separate medals granted by Queen Victoria for East and West Africa, and East and Central Africa. In November 1904, by Army Order 185, the King approved of the addition of the bar "Somaliland 1902-04" to this medal for service in Somaliland between the dates 18 January 1902 and 11 May 1904.

This medal and bar is of particular interest from the South African point of view, as it was awarded to members of the Somaliland Burgher Corps who took part in the two expeditions between 4 Nov. 1902 to 3 July 1903, and 26 October 1903 to 25 April 1904. These men were members of the first South African unit to fight beyond the confines of Southern Africa. According to Major Tylden the whole Corps hardly exceeded 100 men.

DESCRIPTION: Circular.  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Effigy of King Edward VII in field-marshal's uniform, left.

Legend: Edwardus VII Rex Imperator.

Reverse: Standing helmeted figure of Britannia, right, holding in her right hand a trident and her extended left hand a palm branch and scroll. On her left a lion, and on the horizon the rising sun.

Exergue: Africa.

Suspension: Plain, straight suspender.

Ribbon: 1  $\frac{3}{10}$  in. wide. Yellow edged with black and with two green stripes towards the centre.

Artist: G.W. de Saulles.

Naming: In thin block capitals.

Bars: "Somaliland 1902-04" is the only bar of South African interest of the 34 issued with this medal.

LITERATURE: All the books on medals published after 1904 contain information on the medal, but the Somaliland Burgher Corps is not mentioned by any of the authorities except Gordon. Tylden in The Armed Forces of South Africa under Somaliland Burgher Corps records the fact that the Africa General Service Medal was awarded to the unit.

AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL WITH BAR: "SOMALILAND 1902-04" (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

With Bar: "Somaliland 1902-04"

South African Unit

Somaliland Burgher Corps

- \* C 384. "80 Serjt: J. Ledingham. Som. Bur: C." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)
  - C 385. "9 Corpl: J.S. Schroeder. Som: Bur: C." (WM)
  - C 386. "Corpl: S.H. Smith. Som: Bur: C." (AM 52/1269 - Presented by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)
-

NATAL REBELLION 1906

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group

AUTHORITY: on 9 May 1907 Militia Order No. 128 was signed by Major H.T. Blew, chief staff officer, Natal Militia, Pietermaritzburg, and published in the Natal Government Gazette for 14 May 1907, p.423. The following is an extract:

"Award of Medal for Natal

Native Rebellion, 1906.

1. His Excellency the Governor directs it to be noted that His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve the issue of a medal in recognition of services rendered during the Native Rebellion in Natal in 1906.

2. The medal will, provided the claims are approved by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, be granted to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Forces; to all non-attested civilians serving in a military capacity, and nursing sisters, who served in Natal and Zululand, during the operations between the 11th February, 1906, and the 3rd August, 1906, for a continuous period of not less than twenty days, and who were in receipt of full pay for such period. Also to such civilians, Native Chiefs, and others who rendered valuable service, and are approved by His Excellency the Governor.

3. A clasp inscribed '1906' will be issued with this medal to every officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned officer and men who served in Natal and Zululand during the operations between the 11th February, 1906, and 3rd August, 1906, for a continuous period of not less than fifty days, and who was in receipt of full pay for such period.

4. In interpreting these rules the actual period of absence from duty on account of wounds or sickness directly attributable to service in the field, will be allowed to count"...

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. Struck by the Goldsmiths' and Silversmiths' Co., London.

Obverse: The coinage or postage stamp head of King Edward VII, right.

Legend: Edwardus VII Rex Imperator.

NATAL REBELLION 1906. DESCRIPTION. (Cont.)

Reverse: The figure of Natalia placing her foot on a Native shield and weapons (indicating the crushing of the rebellion), while in her right hand she holds the sword of justice pointing downwards, and in her left a palm branch. Next to her in a protective attitude stands the helmeted figure of Britannia holding in her left hand an orb surmounted by the figure of peace or victory?). In the background is a Kraal and some Natives.

Exergue: Natal.

Artist: Goldsmiths' and Silversmiths' Co., London.

Suspension: Plain, straight swivel suspender.

Ribbon:  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide. Crimson with black edges.

Naming: Number, rank, name and unit in capitals on the edge.

Bars: One  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. by  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. inscribed "1906" between raised dots on a mottled background.

LITERATURE: Irwin, Johnson, Steward, Gordon, Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling all describe and illustrate the medal, while the last three also illustrate the ribbon in colour. A.C.A.Ogg in the Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research, v.22, p.254, notes that some 9,000 of the medals were granted; and the general conditions of the award are recorded in J.Stuart's A History of the Zulu Rebellion, 1906, p.406.

EXHIBITS:

No Bar: Medals without bar are unusual.

South African Units:

Durban Light Infantry

\* C 387. "Pte: J. Wilson, Durban Light Infantry" (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

Umvoti Mounted Rifles

C 388. "Tpr: F.W. Baxter, Umvoti Mtd. Rifles" (AM 12465)

C 389. "Tpr: G. Gunn., Umvoti Mtd. Rifles" (WM)

1 Bar: "1906"

South African Units

Natal Medical Corps

C 390. "Pte. H.J. Beck, Natal Medical Corps" (WM)

NATAL REBELLION, 1906. 1 Bar. South African Units. (cont.)

Natal Police

- \* C 391. "Wdr: J. Gray, Natal Police." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)
- C 392. "Tpr: A.B. Wilks, Natal Police" (AM 12440)

Natal Rangers

- C 393. "Sgt: W. Craigen, Natal Rangers." (WM 6231)
- \* C 394. Sgt: J: C. Dunn, Natal Rangers" (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)
- \* C 395. "No 273, Sgt. A.D. Higgins. N.R." (AM 1856)

Royston's Horse

- C 396. "Sgt: F. Hilton, Royston's Horse" (AM 1855)

Umvoti Mounted Rifles

- C 397. "Cpl. J.S. McClymont, Umvoti Mtd. Rifles." (WM)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view in the recipient's group.

---

GERMAN SOUTH WEST AFRICA MEDAL 1907

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: A bronze medal for service in German South West Africa for the period 1904-06 was authorised on 19 March 1907 by William II, Emperor of Germany. On this occasion it was decreed that twelve bars would be awarded for special engagements. The full text of this order is to be found in Deutsches Kolonialblatt, 1 April 1907, p.275-279. This is the basic authority; subsequent amendments and additional bars were authorised on 11 November 1908 (Deutsches Kolonialblatt 1 December 1908, p.1141-1144) and again some years later.

The engagement, which is of particular interest from the South African point of view, is concerned with the tracking down of the Hottentot leader, Marengo, in September 1907. The South West authorities had, according to the official German account (quoted in Deutsches Kolonialblatt, 15 Dec. 1908, p.1231-33) obtained the co-operation of the Cape Government in capturing Marengo, should he cross the border into the Colony. Major F.A.H. Elliott and some members of the Cape Police; Lieut. Cowley and 27 Cape Mounted Riflemen; and one German officer, Oberleutenant von Hanenfeldt, set out from Upington early in September, and on 20 September, after a very strenuous few weeks, succeeded in killing Marengo and some of his followers near Gouskop in the vicinity of the Molopo River. For this engagement Major Elliott received the D.S.O on 9 November 1907, and the 2nd class Order of the Royal Crown of Prussia with Swords on 7 October 1907, as well as "the German War Medal, South West Africa, with clasp for Kalahari". (O'Moore Creagh and E.M. Humphris, the V.C. and D.S.O., v.2, p.321).

It would appear as if the Governor of S.W.A. exercised the power vested in him by Article 1(b) of the original authority to decide which persons should receive the award in granting it to this South African squadron, as no mention of the bar "Kalahari 1907" has been traced in the official orders applicable to the German forces between 20 September 1907 and 22 August 1908 (the date on the certificates accompanying the medals). From this one could probably conclude that a medal with the bar "Kalahari 1907" was not issued to any German, (with the possible exception of the officer mentioned above), as it was granted for the Marengo affair in which Cape units only were directly involved. This German medal was worn by South Africans when in uniform.

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1 in. Bronze.

GERMAN SOUTH WEST AFRICA MEDAL 1907. DESCRIPTION. (cont.)

Obverse: Head of Germania, helmeted, left, in low relief.

Legend: "Suedwest Afrika" on left, and "1904-06" on right.

Reverse: Imperial cipher W II surmounted by an imperial crown with ribbons. Crossed swords below.

Legend: Der Siegreichen Streitern.

Suspension: Ring through hole at top.

Ribbon: 1 5/16 in. wide. White with narrow black edges and a series of narrow horizontal red stripes in the centre.

Naming: Unnamed, but accompanied by a certificate.

Bars: "Kalahari 1907" is the only bar awarded to a military unit from the present day Union of South Africa. It measures 1 3/8 in. by 5/16 in., has a solid strip of metal at the back and slips over the ribbon, judging by the specimen in the Africana Museum. The other bars shown on this exhibition are of interest and may have been awarded to South Africans. They vary in size and manner of fixing.

LITERATURE: Steward gives a brief description on p.370-1, and an illustration. "Senior" also mentions this medal in a general article "War Medals of South Africa" in the Cape Argus, 27 September 1928, p.18. Dr. F.K. Mitchell noted it in the Newsletter of the S.A.Numismatic Society, November 1953, and Major Tylden in Africana Notes and News, Dec. 1950, p.18, recorded the fact that this medal was awarded to South Africans.

EXHIBITS:

No Bars: 3 Unnamed medals without ring or ribbon.

C 398 - 400.

(AM 1858,1858,1859)

One Bar: "Kalahari 1907" (Sep. 1907?)

C 401. With certificate issued to Lance-Corporal C.Marks, Cape Mounted Police, dated 22 August 1908. (AM 40/601 Lent by Mr. C. Marks)

\* C 402. With group issued to Hd. Constable J.D.Lewis.  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

The group of medals belonging to J.D. Lewis was described in the Newsletter of the S.A.Numismatic Society, November 1953, where it is stated that the certificate for this award exists and is dated 22 August 1908.

GERMAN SOUTH WEST AFRICA MEDAL , 1907. EXHIBITS. (cont.)

- \* C 403. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen.H.S. Wakefield.  
(Lent by Major-Gen.  
H.S. Wakefield)

A photo-copy of the certificate dated 22 August  
1908 is on view. Presumably the bar "Kalahari 1907"  
has gone astray.

One Bar: "Kalahari 1908"

C 404. Unnamed. (AM 1857)

2 Bars: "Auob" (29 Nov 1904-17 May 1905)  
"Gross - Nabas" (2-4 Jan: 1905)

C 405. Unnamed. (AM 50/1224 Presented  
by Col. B.C. Judd)

The bars are attached to the ribbon of this medal  
and also to the ribbon of the general German "Colonial"  
medal sanctioned on 13 June 1912. Moreover the bars  
here are larger than similar bars on other medals.

4 Bars: "Kalahari 1908" (1-31 March 1908)  
"Gross-Nabas" (2-4 Jan. 1905)  
"Waterberg" (24 May 1904 - 15 Aug. 1904)  
"Deutsch Ostafrika" 1905/07

C 406. Unnamed. (AM 1860)

4 Bars: "Kalahari 1908"  
"Karas-Berge" (30 Aug. 1904 - 22 Apr. 1906)  
"Nurudas" (10-11 March 1905)  
"Gross-Namaland" (4 May - 25 May 1906)

C 407. Unnamed. (WM 6302)

---

1914 STAR

AUTHORITY: In April 1917 King George V instituted the 1914 Star to be awarded on the following conditions to:

"All officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the British and Indian Forces, including civilian medical practitioners, nursing sisters, nurses, and others employed with military hospitals, who actually served in France or Belgium, on the establishment of the British Expeditionary Forces, between August 5, 1914, and midnight November 22nd - 23rd, 1914." (Jocelyn, p.181)

"On 16 October 1919, the King approved the award of a bar to this Star to all who had been under fire during the period noted above.

Johnson (p.169) points out that the grant of the Star was extended to the naval forces who served on shore.

No South African unit qualified for this Star, but a South African in a British unit may have earned this award.

DESCRIPTION: A bronze star with three points and a crown in place of the topmost point. Attached to the crown is a fixed ring, approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter. Width:  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in.; height  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. Across the face of the star are two crossed swords protruding beyond the four angles of the star.

Obverse: A wreath of acorn leaves is superimposed on the swords bearing the royal monogram GV at the foot. Intertwined within the swords within the wreath is a scroll with "1914" in the centre and AUG and NOV above and below.

Reverse: Plain and flat.

Suspension: A fixed ring attached to the crown.

Ribbon: Red, white, and blue stripes of approximately equal width, shaded and watered.

Artist: Unknown.

Naming: Number, rank, name, regiment or ship stamped in capitals in three lines in centre of reverse.

Bars: One, of bronze measuring  $1\frac{3}{16}$  in. by  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. reads "5th Aug: 22nd Nov.1914". There are small holes on each side for sewing the bar to the ribbon.

LITERATURE: Described and illustrated in Johnson, Taprell Dorling, and Gordon; and Jocelyn also records it.

1914 STAR. (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

British Units

Cheshire Regiment

C 408. "Lieut. C. de W. Woodyer. Ches. R." (WM)

The recipient may have South African connections.

Gordon Highlanders

C 409. "1188 Pte A. Lowdon 1/6 Gord. Highrs." (AM 12468)

The recipient may have South African connections.

With Bar "5th Aug: 22nd Nov. 1914"

British Unit

Royal Field Artillery

C 410. "41833 Dvr. F. Willcox R.F.A." (WM)

This recipient is not a South African, but the donor of this medal is the son of a South African in receipt of a 1914 Star with bar.

---

1914 - 15 STAR

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: Jocelyn (p.181-182) gives the following details for this award:

"The conditions governing the award of this Star, which was authorised in 1918, were subject to regulations laid down by the Admiralty for the Navy, and by the War Office for the Army.

"The Navy Star was granted as follows:

"(1) To all officers and men of the R.N., R.M., R.N.A.S., R.N.R., R.N.V.R., R.I.M. and Dominion Forces mobilised to serve either at sea or on shore within the prescribed theatres of military operations, prior to December 31st, 1915.

"(2) Pilots and observers and men of the R.N.A.S. employed in flying from naval air stations on oversea patrols.

"(3) Mercantile Marine officers and men serving under special naval engagements.

"(4) Canteen staffs serving in a ship of war at sea.

"In the case of the Army, the Star was awarded to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the British Dominion, Colonial and Indian Forces, including civilian medical practitioners, nursing sisters, nurses and others employed with military hospitals who actually served on the establishment of a unit in a theatre of war, prior to the end of 1915. The following were the prescribed definitions with respect to the definition of 'Theatres of War' for (a) the Navy, (b) the Army:

"For the Navy:

"(1) Western European Theatre. To include all operations in France and Belgium from Midnight November 22nd-23rd, 1914.

"(2) Eastern European Theatre. To include all operations in (a) Greece, Macedonia, Serbia and Bulgaria from October 5th, 1915; (b) Gallipoli from April 26th, 1915, including the Aegean Islands, etc.

"(3) Egyptian Theatre. To include all operations against Turco-German forces from November 5th, 1914; also operations against Senussite forces in Western Egypt and on the borders of Cyrenaica, from November 3rd, 1915, but not including operations covered by the award of the Sultan of Egypt's Sudan Medal.

"(4) African Theatre. To include all the following minor operations:

"(a) British East Africa, German East Africa, Rhodesia, Nyasaland and Uganda, and African Lakes, from August 20th, 1914.

1914-15 Star. African Theatre. (cont.)

- "(b) German South West Africa and on the adjoining territory of the Union of South Africa, from August 20th, 1914, to July 9th, 1915.
  - (c) Kamerun and on the Nigeria frontier, from August 24th, 1914.
  - (d) Togoland, from August 7th, 1914, to August 26th, 1914.
- "(5) Asiatic Theatre
- (a) In Mesopotamia, from November 6th, 1914; and (b) Tsing-tau, from September 23rd, 1914, to November 7th, 1914.
- "(6) Australasian Theatre
- (a) German New Guinea and Bismarck Archipelago:
    - New Britain, from September 11th, 1914, to September 21st, 1914.
    - New Ireland, from September 16th, 1914, to October 18th, 1914.
    - Kaiser Wilhelmland, on September 18th, 1914.
    - New Ireland, from September 16th, 1914, to October 18th, 1914.
    - Kaiser Wilhelmland, on September 16th, 1914.
    - Admiralty Islands, on November 21st, 1914.
  - (b) Nauru, on November 6th, 1914.
  - (c) German Samoa.
    - Officers and men of the Plymouth and Chatham Royal Marine Light Infantry who took part in the landing at Seddul Bahr and Kum Kale (Dardanelles) on March 4th, 1915.

"The Army 'Theatres of War' were the same as for the Navy except with respect to the following:

- "(1) Western European Theatre. Same as the Navy.
- "(2) Balkan Theatre.
  - (a) Greek Macedonia, Serbia and Bulgaria, from October 5th, 1915.
  - (b) Gallipoli and Islands of the Aegean Sea, from April 25th, 1915.
- "(3) Egyptian Theatre. Same as the Navy.
- "(4) African Theatre. As for the Navy deleting 'African Lakes' in sub-paragraph (a), and substituting 'Eastern and Northern Frontiers of Nigeria' for 'Nigerian Frontier' in sub-paragraph (c).
- "(5) Asiatic Theatre. To include all operations.
  - (a) In Mesopotamia, from November 6th, 1914.
  - (b) At Shaik Sa'id (South West Arabia) on November 10th, 1914.
  - (c) Conducted by Aden Field Force, from July 3rd, 1915.
  - (d) At Musquat in Gulf of Oman, under the command of Colonel S.M. Edwardes, D.S.O., in January 1915.

1914-15 STAR. Asiatic Theatre (cont.)

- "(e) In Seiatan, under the command of Lieut-Colonel J.M.Wilkeley, 28th Light Cavalry, 1915.
- (f) In the Tochi Valley and Derajat, from November 28th, 1914, to March 27th, 1915.
- (g) Against the Mohmands and Swatis, as follows:
  - (1) Under the command of Major-General C.F.G. Young, near Hafiz Kor, in April 1915.
  - (2) Under the command of Brigadier-General N.G. Woodyatt, in August 1915.
  - (3) Under the command of Brigadier-General W.G.L. Benyon, C.B., D.S.O., on the Landakai Ridge, in August 1915.
  - (4) Under the command of Major-General F.Campbell, C.B., D.S.O., in the vicinity of Hafiz Kor and Shabkadar, from August to October 1915.
  - (5) Carried out by the Malakand Movable Column, which advanced from Chakdara Camp on October 27th, 1915.
- (h) At Tsing-Tau, from September 23rd, 1914 to November 7th, 1914.

"(6) Australasian Theatre. Same as for the Navy."

Taprell Dorling notes (p.81) that individuals in possession of the 1914 Star were ineligible for the 1914-15 Star, and Gordon (p.308) points out that it was not awarded to those who during this period only saw service for which the Africa General Service Medal or the Sudan 1910 was granted.

DESCRIPTION: Similar to the 1914 Star except for the substitution of the dates "1914-15" on the centre scroll and the omission of the smaller scrolls with "Aug." and "Nov."

EXHIBITS:

British Units

King Edward's Horse

- \* C 411. "20. Pte. K. Ray. K.Edw.H." (Lent by Mrs. A.Ray)

Royal Scots

- \* C 412. "1915 Pte F.I. Gerrard. R.Scots." (Lent by Mrs.E.Gerrard)

King's Royal Rifle Corps

- \* C 413. "R-7671 Pte A.C. Cairncross. K.R.Rif: C." (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

South African Units

Staff

- \* C 414. "Capt. G.E. Brink Staff." (Lent by Lt.-Gen.G.E.Brink)
- \* C 415. "Kapt. A.J. Pretorius Staf" (Lent by Dr.N.J.Pretorius)
- \* C 416. "Lt. H.F. Prinsloo Staff" (Lent by Col.H.F.Prinsloo)

1914-15 STAR. EXHIBITS. SOUTH AFRICAN UNITS. (cont.)

8th Citizen Battery

- \* C 417. "Lt. F.B. Adler 8th Cit. Batt." (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)

South African Mounted Rifles - Field Artillery Battery

- \* C 418. "Gnr. C.W. Gudgeon S.A.M.R. - F.A.B" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

South African Mounted Rifles - Training Depot

- \* C 419. "S.S.M. W.Hoy S.A.M.R. Trg. Dpt." (Lent by R.S.M.W. Hoy)

1st South African Mounted Rifles

- \* C 420. "Capt. B.C. Judd 1st S.A.M.R." (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)

- \* C 421. "Lt. H.S. Wakefield 1st S.A.M.R." (Lent by Major-Gen.  
H.S. Wakefield)

4th Mounted Brigade

- C 422. "Kol: J.G. Celliers 4 de Beredn Bgde" (AM 57/467- Presented by  
Mr. C.L. le Roux)

Brand's Orange Free State Rifles

- \* C 423. "Capt. G. Tylden Brands F.S.Rfls." (Lent by Major G. Tylden)

Grobler's Scouts

- \* C 424. "Pte L. Sauer Groblers Scouts" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Hartigan's Horse

- C 425. "Pte H.E. Hallett Hartigan's Hse." (AM 1861)

Standerton Commando

- C 426. "Pte. J.M.A. Kotze. Standerton Cdo." (WM)

Wakkerstroom Commando

- \* C 427. "Mjr. M.J. de Beer wakkrstm. Kdo." (Lent by Col. M.J. de Beer)

1st Infantry

- \* C 428. "Lt. C.E. Borain 1st Infantry" (Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)

6th Infantry

- \* C 429. "Pte D.G. Cairncross 6th Infantry" (Lent by Mr. D.G. Cairncross)

7th Infantry

- \* C 430. "Lt. W.H. Lodder 7th Infantry" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

8th Infantry

- C 431. "Lt. Col. G. Sandilands 8th Infantry" (AM 52/1297 - Presented  
by Mr. R. Beresford)

1914-15 STAR. EXHIBITS. SOUTH AFRICAN UNITS (cont.)

12th Infantry

- \* C 432. "Sjt. J.C.Dunn 12th Infantry." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

10th Dismounted Rifles

- \* C 433. "Capt. D.O. van Velden 10th Dismtd Rfls." (Lent by Major I.R. Logie)

South African Engineer Corps

- \* C 434. "Spr. A.L. Cairncross S.A.E.C." (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

South African Service Corps - Motor Transport

- C 435. "Dvr. P.E. Hunt S.A.S.C. - M.T." (WM 6262)

South African Field Telegraph and Postal Corps

- \* C 436. "Burg. P. Geldenhuys [sic] Z.A.V.T. & P.K." (AM 52/1240 - Watt)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

---

BRITISH WAR MEDAL, 1914 - 1920

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: Jocelyn (p.183-184) gives the following information:

"In 1919 this medal was instituted by King George V to mark the termination of the war, and give recognition to all who had served in the war with a British, Dominion, Indian, Colonial, Naval, Military, Air Force, Mercantile Marine, Medical and Transport contingent or unit during any period between August 1914 and November 1918, according to the conditions of service laid down by the Admiralty, War Office and Air Council. As these conditions differed in the case of each service, it is necessary to quote them.

"Royal Navy

"The medal will be granted to those of the undermentioned classes who performed twenty-eight days' mobilised service, or lost their lives in active operations before completing that period, between August 5th, 1914, and November 11th, 1918.

(a) Officers, warrant officers, petty officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Navy, Royal Marines, Royal Naval Air Service, Royal Indian Marine, Royal Naval Reserve (including Trawler and Fishery Sections), Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve and Dominion and Colonial Naval Forces

(b) Mercantile Marine officers and men serving in His Majesty's commissioned ships and auxiliaries under Special Naval Engagements (T.124 and its variants, including T.299).

(c) Officers and enrolled members of the Women's Royal Naval Service who proceeded and served overseas.

(d) Members of Queen Alexandra's Royal Naval Nursing Service and Royal Naval Nursing Service Reserve, and recognised official nursing organisations, who served in a hospital ship at sea or proceeded overseas and served in a hospital abroad.

(e) Canteen staffs who have served in a ship of war at sea.

(f) Non-nursing members of medical units, e.g. dispensers, store-keepers, clerks, wardmaids, etc., who served in a hospital ship at sea or proceeded overseas and served in a naval hospital abroad.

"The Army

"The medal will be granted to the following classes who either entered a theatre of war on duty or who left their places of residence and rendered approved service overseas, other than the waters dividing the different parts of the United Kingdom, between August 5th, 1914, and November 11th, 1918.

BRITISH WAR MEDAL, 1914-1920. The Army. (cont.)

"(a) Officers, warrant officers, attested non-commissioned officers and men of the British, Dominion, Colonial and Indian military forces.

(b) Members of women's formations who have been enrolled under a direct contract of service with His Majesty's Imperial Forces.

(c) All who served on staffs of military hospitals and all members of recognised organisations who actually handled sick and wounded.

(d) Members of duly recognised or authorised organisations.

(e) Enrolled and attested followers on the establishment of units of the Indian Army.

"Royal Air Force

"The Medal will be granted to those who, according to the under-mentioned classes, either entered a theatre of war on duty or who left their places of residence and rendered approved service overseas, other than the waters dividing the different parts of the United Kingdom, between August 5th, 1914, and November 11th, 1918.

"(a) Officers, warrant officers, attested and enrolled non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Naval Air Force, Royal Flying Corps or Royal Air Force.

(b) Members of women's formations employed under a direct contract of service with the Royal Air Force Medical Service.

(c) Members of duly recognised or authorised organisations.

"The Medal will also be granted to all officers, warrant officers, attested and enrolled non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Naval Air Service, Royal Flying Corps and Royal Air Force who -

(i) Have been actively engaged in the air against the enemy whilst borne on the strength of an operational unit in Great Britain.

(ii) Have been employed in flying new aircraft to France.

(iii) Have formed part of the complement of an aircraft carrying ship."

Gordon (p.309) and Taprell Dorling (p.81) add the fact that the award was later extended to 1919-20 to cover post-war mine clearance in the North Sea, and the naval mission to Russia in 1919-20.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. In bronze to Native Labour Corps and other mobilised natives.

Obverse: Coinage head of King George V, left.

Legend: Georgius V Britt: Omn: Rex et Ind: Imp:

Reverse: On a horse a naked man (St. George?), with a sword in his right hand; the horse is trampling on the Germanic shield representing the Central Powers. Next to it a skull and cross bones, symbolising death. Above the horse's head is the rising sun of victory. The dates "1914" and "1918" are right and left near the edges.

BRITISH WAR MEDAL, 1914-20. DESCRIPTION. (cont)

Artist: William McMillan

Suspension: Plain, straight, without swivel.

Ribbon: 1 3/10 in. wide. Broad orange watered stripe down the centre, bordered by narrower white, black and blue stripes.

Naming: In indented capitals giving number, rank, name and unit, except in the case of officers, where no regiment is given.

Bars: None - although there were various proposals. Individuals not eligible for the Allied Victory Medal but who were Mentioned in Dispatches, wore a bronze oak leaf on the ribbon of this medal.

LITERATURE: Recorded by Johnson, Taprell Dorling, Gordon and Jocelyn. Gordon (p.308) notes that some five million of these medals were issued and points out that it commemorates some of the most terrible battles ever fought. The casualties in the Ypres Salient and on the Somme alone exceeded the total British losses in World War II.

EXHIBITS:

Royal Navy

- \* C 437. "199317 F.A.Richey. P.O.R.N." (Lent by Mr.J.Smith)

Army

Officers (no regiment)

- \* C 438. "Mjr. F.B. Adler." (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)
- \* C 439. "Capt. C.E. Borain." (Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)
- \* C 440. "Mjr. G.E. Brink" (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E.Brink)
- \* C 441. "Lieut A.L. Cairncross" (Lent by Mr.B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 442. "Kol. J.G. Celliers." (AM 57/465 - Presented by  
Mr. C.L.le Roux)
- \* C 443. "mjr. M.J. de Beer" (Lent by Col. M.J. de Beer)
- \* C 444. "Capt. F.I. Gerrard." (Lent by Mrs. E.Gerrard)
- \* C 445. "Major B.C. Judd." (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)
- \* C 446. "Capt. W.H.M. Lodder." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)
- \* C 447. "Col. R.P. Macdonald" (Lent by Major A.P.Macdonald.)
- \* C 448. "Col. A.J. Orenstein." (Lent by Maj.-Gen. A.J.  
Orenstein)
- \* C 449. "Kapt. A.J. Pretorius." (Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius)

BRITISH WAR MEDAL, 1914-20. EXHIBITS. Army. (cont.)

- \* C 450. "Lt. H.F. Prinsloo." (Lent by Col. H.F. Prinsloo)
- \* C 451. "Capt. G. Tylden." (Lent by Major G. Tylden)
- \* C 452. "Lt. Col. D.O. van Velden." (Lent by Major I.R. Logie)
- \* C 453. "Mjr. H.S. Wakefield" (Lent by Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield)

Officers with name of Service or Unit

British Units

Royal Engineers

- \* C 454. "Lieut. K. Ray. R.E." (Lent by Mrs. A. Ray)

Royal Air Force

- \* C 455. "2. Lieut R.J. Palmer. R.A.F." (Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer)

Other ranks (with Regiments)

British Units

King's Royal Rifle Corps

- \* C 456. "R. 7671 Sjt. A.C. Cairncross. K.R.Rif. C." (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

Gordon Highlanders

- \* C 457. "1188 Pte. A. Lowdon. Gord. Highrs." (AM 12464)

British Red Cross and St. John

- \* C 458. "F.J. Dodgshun. B.R.C.S. St. J. J." (AM 55/573 - Presented by Mrs. M. Dodgshun)

South African Units

South African Heavy Artillery

- \* C 459. "Sjt. W.K. Howells. S.A.H.A." (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

South African Mounted Rifles - Field Artillery Battery

- \* C 460. "Sjt. C.W. Gudgeon S.A.M.R. - F.A.B." (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

1st South African Mounted Rifles

- \* C 461. "1st C/w. O.W. Hoy. 1st S.A.M.R." (Lent by R.S.M.W. Hoy)

5th South African Horse

- C 462. "Pte E.G. Duncan. 5th S.A.H." (AM 1863)

BRITISH WAR MEDAL, 1914-20. EXHIBITS. (Army) (cont.)

Bloemhof Commando

- \* C 463. "Sgt. T.G. Cairncross - Bloemhof Cdo" (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

Grobler's Scouts

- \* C 464. "Pte. L. Souer [sic]. Grobler's Scouts" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Hartigan's Horse

- C 465. "Pte H.F. Hallett. Hartigans Horse" (AM 1862)

1st South African Infantry

- \* C 466. "Pte. B.L. Cairncross. 1st S.A.I." (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

- \* C 467. "Sjt. W.G. Dewey. 3rd S.A.I." (AM 1866)

2nd South African Infantry Brigade

- \* C 468. "Sjt. H.P. McEwan. 2nd S.A.I. Bgde." (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Divisional Signalling Company (?)

- C 469. "Pte. D.J. Miller, D.S.C." (WM)

XVth Corps Signal Company (?)

- \* C 470. "Sjt. J.C. Dunn. S.A.C.S. C.R.E" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

The unit has been determined in the light of Tylden's  
The Armed Forces of South Africa, No.500, but it is a  
very doubtful attribution

South African Service Corps

- \* C 471. "Sjt. D.G. Cairncross. S.A.S.C." (Lent by Mr. D.G. Cairncross)

- C 472. "Cdr. J.M.A. Kotze. S.A.S.C." (WM)

South African Field Telegraph and Postal Corps.

- \* C 473. "Burg. P.A. Geldenhuys. Z.A.V.T. & P.K." (AM 52/1241 - Watt)

Casualty Clearing Station (?)

- C 474. "A/Cpl R.R. Hahn. C.C.S" (AM 57/583 - Presented by  
Mrs. M.E.Hahn)

South African Veterinary Corps

- \* C 475. "N/N Dr. H.H. Curson Att. Vet. Corps." (Lent by Dr. H.H. Curson)

Individuals

- \* C 476. "Mairon.. E. Covey." (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal  
is on view with the recipient's group.

ALLIED VICTORY MEDAL, 1914 - 1918

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: To obviate the exchange of Allied Commemorative War Medals, all countries opposed to the Central Powers agreed at a meeting in Paris in March 1919 to institute the Victory Medal. Each country would decide on its own conditions for the award and also choose its own design, provided that a winged figure of Victory should occupy the centre position on the obverse and the inscription "The Great War for Civilization" should appear on the reverse. Most Allied countries, including Great Britain and the Union of South Africa, issued this medal.

Gordon summarises the conditions as follows (p.311): "This bronze medal was awarded to all who received the 1914 or 1914-15 Star and, with certain exceptions, to those who received the British War Medal. It was never awarded alone.

"Eligibility for this award consisted of having been mobilized in any of the fighting services and of having served in any of the theatres of operations, or at sea, between midnight, 4th/5th August 1914, and midnight, 11th/12th November, 1918. Women who served in any of the various organisations in a theatre of operations were eligible, such as nurses, members of the Women's Royal Naval Service, Women's Army Auxiliary Corps, Women's Royal Air Force, wanteen staffs and members of the many charitable organisations of all kinds."

DESCRIPTION: OF THE BRITISH VICTORY MEDAL: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Bronze.

Obverse: Full-length figure of Victory, winged; holding a palm branch in her right hand; her left hand extended; torso in chain armour, with the winged head of a cherub in the centre of the neckline.

Reverse: Within a wreath of laurel leaves (in four lines) the words, "The Great War for Civilisation 1914-1919".

Suspension: A movable ring, 1/2 in. diameter passing through a fixed loop attached to the piece.

Artist: W. McMillan.

Naming: In capitals on the edge giving the name and rank only in the case of officers, for others the number and unit are added.

Bars: None. Those Mentioned in Dispatches were allowed to wear an oak leaf on the ribbon.

ALLIED VICTORY MEDAL, 1914-1918. (cont.)

LITERATURE: Johnson (p.173-180) gives particulars of the 1919 Committee's Report; Taprell Dorling, Gordon and Jocelyn describe the medal.

DESCRIPTION OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN VICTORY MEDAL: Similar to that issued by Britain, except that the inscription on the reverse in English and Nederlands reads: "The Great War for Civilisation ..... De Grote Oorlog voor de Beschaving 1914-1919" in seven lines.

EXHIBITS:

1. British Medal

With oak leaf

Officers (without unit)

- \* C 477. "Capt. F.I. Gerrard." (Lent by Mrs. E.Gerrard)
- \* C 478. "Major B.C. Judd." (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)
- C 479. Capt. C. de W. Woodyer" (WM)

Others (with unit)

South African Unit

Cape Coloured Labour Regiment

- C 480. "1842 Pte. A. Rabie. 1 - Cape C.L.R." (WM)

Without oak leaf

Royal Navy

- \* C 481. "199317 F.A.Richey. P.O. R.N." (Lent by Mr. J. Smith)

Without oak leaf

Army officers (without unit)

- \* C 482. "Lieut. A.L. Cairncross." (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

Army officers (with unit)

- \* C 483. "Lieut. K. Ray. R.E." (Lent by Mrs. A. Ray)

Others (with unit)

King's Royal Rifle Corps

- \* C 484. "R - 7671 Sjt. A.C. Cairncross. K.R.Rif. C." (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)

British Red Cross and St. John

- \* C 485. "E.J. Dodgshun. B.R.C. & St.J.J." (AM 55/57- Presented by Mrs. M. Dodgshun)

ALLIED VICTORY MEDAL, 1914-1918. EXHIBITS (cont.)

2. South African Medal

With oak leaf

Officers (without unit)

- \* C 486. "Mjr. F.B. Adler" (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)
- \* C 487. "Capt. C.E. Borain." (Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)
- \* C 488. "Maj. G.E. Brink" (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E.Brink)
- \* C 489. "Kapt. A.J. Pretorius". (Lent by Dr.N.J.Pretorius)
- \* C 490. "Lt. H.F. Prinsloo" (Lent by Col.H.F.Prinsloo)
- \* C 491. "Mjr. H.S. Wakefield" (Lent by Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield)

Others (with unit)

South African Units

South African Service Corps

- \* C 492. Sjt. D.G. Cairncross. S.A.S.C. (Lent by Mr.D.G.Cairncross)

Without oak leaf

Officers (without unit)

- \* C 493. "Kol. J.G. Celliers." (AM 57/466 - Presented by Mr. C.L. le Roux)
- \* C 494. "Mjr M.J. de Beer" (Lent by Col.M.J. de Beer)
- \* C 495. "Capt W.H.M. Lodder." (Lent by Dr.F.K.Mitchell)
- \* C 496. "Capt. G. Tylden." (Lent by Major G.Tylden)
- \* C 497. Lt. Col. D.O. van Velden" (Lent by Major I.R.Logie)

Others (with unit)

South African Units

South African Heavy Artillery

- \* C 498. "Sjt. W.K. Howells. S.A.H.A." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

5th South African Horse

- C 499. "Pte E.G. Duncan. 5th S.A.H." (AM 1864)

Grobler's Scouts

- \* C 500. "Pte L. Souer [sic], Droblers [sic] Scouts." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

ALLIED VICTORY MEDAL, 1914-1918. EXHIBITS. (cont.)

1st South African Infantry

- \* C 501. "Pte B.L. Cairncross. 1st S.A.I." (Lent by Mr.B.L.Cairncross)

3rd South African Infantry

- \* C 502. "Sjt W.G. Dewey. 3rd S.A.I." (AM 1867)

South African Mounted Rifles - Field Artillery Battery

- \* C 503. "Sjt. C.W. Gudgeon S.A.M.R.-F.A.B" (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

1st South African Mounted Rifles

- \* C 504. "2nd C/WO. W. Hoy. 1st S.A.M.R" (Lent by R.S.M.W.Hoy)

4th South African Infantry

- C 505. "Pte S.F. Pretorius. 4th S.A.I." (AM 12590)

2nd South African Infantry Brigade

- \* C 506. "Sjt H.P. McEwan. 2nd S.A.I. Bgde" (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

South African Mining Engineers

- C 507. "Spr. W. Robbie. S.A.M.E." (AM 57/854 - Presented by Mrs.M.E.Hahn)

Divisional Signalling Company (?)

- C 508. "Pte D.J. Millar. D.S.C." (WM)

XVth Corps Signal Company (?)

- \* C 509. "Sjt. J.C. Dunn. S.A.C.S.C.R.E." (Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell)

The attribution of the Unit is very doubtful.

South African Service Corps

- C 510. "Dvr. P. Goldberg S.A.S.C." (AM 52/1441 - Presented by Mrs. M.I.Ogilvy)

South African Field Telegraph & Postal Corps

- \* C 511. "Burg. P.A. Geldenhuys. Z.A.V.T & P.K." (AM 52/1239 - Watt)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

---

WORLD WAR I

MERCANTILE MARINE WAR MEDAL, 1914 - 18

AUTHORITY: This medal, according to Gordon (p.310) was issued by the Board of Trade to members of the Mercantile Marine, or, as it is now called, the Merchant Navy, who served one or more voyages through a danger zone. A member of the Royal Navy seconded to the Merchant Navy was also eligible for this medal, which was awarded irrespective of any other medals of World War I, and some of the naval personnel would therefore have four instead of the usual three medals for this war.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in.wide. Bronze.

Obverse: Head of King George V, left, as on the War Medal.

Legend: Georgius V Britt. omn: Rex et Ind: Imp<sup>o</sup>

Reverse: The bows of a merchant steamer ploughing through the waves on the left. On the right in the background a sailing ship, and in the foreground an indistinct sinking submarine.

Exergue: "For War Service Mercantile Marine 1914-1918"  
in three lines.

Suspension: Straight fixed suspender.

Ribbon: 1 3/10 in. wide. Green and red with a thin white stripe down the centre, symbolising the starboard, port and steaming lights of a ship, according to Taprell Dorling. It is worn with the green farthest from the shoulder.

Artist: Harold Stabler.

Naming: Issued unnamed or with the recipient's name in indented capitals on the edge.

LITERATURE: Recorded in most of the medal books after World War I.

EXHIBITS:

C 512. "Ernest Thorn" (AM 1870)

Probably has South African connections.

C 513. "Simon Watson". (WM)

Probably has South African connections.

---

NAVAL GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL, 1915

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: Originally instituted by King George V in 1915 to be awarded for service in minor operations, whether in the nature of belligerency or police, which may be considered of sufficient importance to justify the award of a medal. From time to time this medal has been issued with specific bars for individual operations.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Bust of King George V, left, in naval uniform; or crowned head of King George VI, left, or crowned head of Elizabeth II, right, with appropriate titular legend.

Reverse: Britannia, helmeted and in a chariot drawn by two sea-horses. In her right hand a trident and her left rests on the Union shield.

Artist: Margaret Winser.

Suspension: Plain, swivel horizontal bar for early issues. Fixed in later issues.

Ribbon: White with wide carmine border stripes and narrow carmine centre stripe.

Naming: First issue has recipient's number, name, rank, and ship in large capitals. Second issue in smaller capitals, and the name of the ship is omitted, although "R.N." is included.

Bars: Ten:

"Persian Gulf, 1909-14"  
"Iraq, 1919-20"  
"N.W.Persia, 1920"  
"Palestine, 1936-39"  
"S.E.Asia, 1945-6"  
"Palestine, 1945-48"  
"Mine sweeping, 1945-51"  
"Bomb and Mine Clearance, 1945-53"  
"Yangtze, 1949"  
"Malaya,

After 11 August 1920, a bronze oak leaf could be worn on the ribbon for a mention in dispatches.

NAVAL GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL. (cont.)

LITERATURE: The older books include information on the earlier bars, but the more recent ones are noted by Jocelyn, and Taprell Dorling gives full details on the specific awards. Gordon includes details of the award of the bar "Yangtze 1949".

An Admiralty Fleet Order of 18 January 1952 not only laid down qualifying dates for some of the awards, but also determined that "as campaign medals are worn in order of date of campaign for which they are awarded, officers and men who already hold the Naval General Service Medal (1915) for services before the war of 1939-45, and who now qualify for a clasp, will continue to wear the ribbon before those of campaign stars, etc. 1939-45... Officers and men who qualify for the medal for the first time for service since the end of hostilities, 1939-45, will wear the ribbon immediately after the War Medal 1939-45, if this has been awarded." (Taprell Dorling, p.78).

EXHIBITS:

George V

With Bar: "Persian Gulf 1909-1914"

C 514 "351027 W. Starnes, 2nd S.B.S. H.M.S. Philomel." (AM 1881)

George VI

With Bar: "Malaya" (16 June 1948 onwards)

\* C 515. "Mid. P.J.E. Trew. R.N." (Lent by Lieut-Commander A.F.Trew)

---

WORLD WAR II

CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: Conditions and recommendations for the awards for World War II as far as Great Britain was concerned, were drawn up by the Committee on the Grant of Honours, Decorations and Medals and presented to Parliament by the Prime Minister in June 1945. His Majesty's Stationery Office published pamphlets containing full details. Eight Stars and two Medals were instituted. British and Commonwealth Forces were eligible. They are:

1939-45 Star.  
Atlantic (or France and Germany, or Air Crew Europe Star).  
Africa Star.  
Pacific Star (or Burma Star).  
Italy Star.  
Defence Medal.  
War Medal.

A single individual could not therefore receive more than five stars, and there was only one bar or emblem to any one campaign Star, according to Gordon (p.335)

S T A R S

DESCRIPTION: Six pointed star with bevelled rays.  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. across.  
Yellow copper zinc alloy. Struck at the Royal Mint.

Obverse: In the centre the Royal and Imperial cipher (G.R.I.VI) surmounted by an imperial crown superimposed on a circlet which bears the name of the Star in raised capitals.

Reverse: Plain.

Suspension: A ring,  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. in diameter passed through a fixed loop attached to the topmost point of the star.

Ribbons Designed by King George VI and vary with each Star.

Artist: The engravers at the Royal Mint.

Naming: Issued unnamed by the British Government to Imperial Forces, but individuals were permitted to add particulars. The Union Government issues were officially inscribed on the reverse indicating the recipient's number and name.

WORLD WAR II, CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS, STARS (cont.)

Bars: 11 for the eight Stars. Sewn to the appropriate ribbon.

LITERATURE: In addition to the official publications mentioned, Taprell Dorling, Gordon and Jocelyn all devote considerable attention to these Stars. The salient points of interest to the collector have been noted in the South African National War Museum Medal Catalogue.

1. 1939-45 Star

Ribbon: Dark blue, red and light blue in equal thirds.  
(Representing the Navy, Army and Air Force).

Granted for service between 3 September 1939 and 2 September 1945 by Army, Navy and Air Force, both to men and women.

Members of the crews of fighter aircraft who took part in the Battle for Britain between 10 July and 31 October 1940 were awarded a bar "Battle of Britain".

EXHIBITS:

C 516. Specimens in War Museum and Africana Museum.

British Issue

- \* C 517. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen., Sir Francis de Guingand.  
(Lent by Major-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)
- \* C 518. With group awarded to Lieut-Commander F.E.C.Judd.  
(Lent by Col. B.C.Judd)

South African Issue

- \* C 519. "176032 R.V. Bird" (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)
- \* C 520. "7938 C.E. Borain" ( " " Brig. C.E. Borain)
- \* C 521. "P 240281 G.E. Brink" ( " " Lt.-Gen G.E. Brink)
- \* C 522. "193024 D. Cairncross" ( " " Mr.B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 523. "95329 M.A. Cairncross" ( " " Mr.B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 524. "38398 R. Cairncross" ( " " Mr.B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 525. "585653 R.L. Cairncross" ( " " Mr.B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 526. "103204 B.C. Cowie" ( " " Major B.C. Cowie)
- \* C 527. "Staff F.I. Gerrard" ( " " Mrs. E. Gerrard)
- \* C 528. "14238 C.W. Gudgeon." ( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
- \* C 529. "53108 W.J. Herbst" ( " " Lieut. W.J. Herbst)

WORLD WAR II, CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS. EXHIBITS (cont.)

- \* C 530. "68416 E.H. Johnson" (Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 531. "M.N. P.G. Johnstone" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 532. "C.N. 72201 R. Lombard" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 533. "330723 P.J. McHardy" ( " " Dr. F.K.Mitchell)
- \* C 534. "42063 A.J. Orenstein" ( " " Maj.-Gen. A.J.Orenstein)
- \* C 535. " S A P. 195900 R.J. Palmer" ( " " Mrs. H. Palmer)
- \* C 536. "179956 K. Ray" ( " " Mrs. A. Ray)
- \* C 537. "M 11795 F. Tonkin" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 538. "70034 A.F. Trew" ( " " Lieut-Commander A.F. Trew)

With Bar: "Battle of Britain"

British Issue

- \* C 538 A With group awarded to Group Captain  
A.G. Malan. (Lent by Group Capt. A.G. Malan)

2. Atlantic Star

Ribbon: Dark blue, white and sea green watered and shaded.  
(Representing naval operations in the Atlantic).

Granted for service afloat to the Navy and the Merchant Navy for the period 3 September 1939 to 8 May 1945 to commemorate the Battle of the Atlantic. Army and Air Force personnel who served with the Navy or the Merchant Navy were also eligible.

If a recipient of this Star was also entitled to the Air Crew Europe Star or the France and Germany Star, he was given a bar with the appropriate wording, and not another Star.

EXHIBITS:

C 539. Specimens in the War Museum and Africana Museum.

British Issue

- \* C 540. With group awarded to Lieut-Commander F.E.C. Judd.  
(Lent by Col. B.C.Judd)

South African Issue

- \* C 541. "M.N. P.G. Johnstone" (Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 542. "330723 P.J. McHardy" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
- \* C 543. "70034 A.F. Trew" (Lent by Lieut.-Commander A.F.Trew)

As issued, but the recipient is entitled to the bar "France and Germany" as is evident from the rose emblem on the ribbon.

WORLD WAR II, CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS. (cont.)

3. Air Crew Europe Star

Ribbon: Light blue, bordered by black and yellow stripes.  
(Representing continuous air service by day and night).

Granted for operational flying from United Kingdom bases over Europe between 3 September 1939 and 5 June 1944.

If an individual also qualified for the Atlantic Star or the France and Germany Star, he received a bar with the appropriate wording.

EXHIBITS:

C 544. Specimens in War Museum and Africana Museum.

With Bar: "France and Germany".

British Issue

- \* C 544 A. With group awarded to Group Captain A.G.Malan. (Lent by Group Captain A.G.Malan)

4. Africa Star

Ribbon: Buff with broad red centre stripe, with narrow dark blue stripe near right edge and light blue near the left, when worn. (Representing the desert, and the Navy, Army and Air Force).

Granted for service in North Africa between 10 June 1940 and 12 May 1943 to the Navy, Army and Air Force.

The bar "North Africa 1942-43" was awarded to Naval and Merchant Navy personnel who served inshore or escort duty off the North African coast between October 1942 and 12 May 1943; to members of the 8th Army Group and of the Union Defence Force under specified conditions; to the Air Force who operated in this area between 23 October 1942 and 12 May 1943. The Arabic numerals "8" or "1" were awarded to the Army for service with either the Eighth or the First Army in North Africa between certain specified dates. The emblems were worn with the ribbons, but when wearing the Africa Star, bars inscribed "Eighth Army" or "First Army" are worn.

EXHIBITS:

C 545. Specimens in the War Museum and Africana Museum.

No Bars:

British Issue

- \* C 546. With group awarded to Lieut.-Commander F.E.C. Judd.  
(Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)

South African Issue

- \* C 547. "176032 R.V. Bird" (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)
- \* C 548. "7939 C.E. Borain" ( " " Brig. C.E. Borain)
- \* C 549. "P 240281 G.E. Brink" ( " " Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink)

WORLD WORLD II. CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS. EXHIBITS. (cont)

- \* C550. "95329 M.A. Cairncross" (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 551. "38398 R. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 552. "87437 F.I. Gerrard" ( " " Mrs. E. Gerrard)
- \* C 553. "330723 P.J. McHardy" ( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
- \* C 554. "42063 A.J. Orenstein" ( " " Maj.-Gen.A.J.Orenstein)
- \* C 555. "179956 K. Ray" ( " " Mrs. A. Ray)
- \* C 556. "M 11795 F. Tonkin" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 557. "70034 A.F. Trew" ( " " Lieut.-Commander  
A.F. Trew)

With Bar: "North Africa 1942-43"

South African Issue

- \* C 558. "103204 B.C. Cowie" ( " " Major B.C. Cowie)
- \* C 559. "CN. 72201 R. Lombard" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)

With Bar: "8th Army"

British Issue

- \* C 560. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand.  
(Lent by Maj.Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)

South Africa Issue

- \* C 561. "14238 C.W. Gudgeon" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
- \* C 562. "63108 W.J. Herbst" ( " " Lieut. W.J. Herbst)
- \* C 563. "S A P 195900 R.J. Palmer" (Lent by Mrs.H.Palmer)

5. Pacific Star

Ribbon: Dark green with red edges and a yellow stripe. Dividing the green from the red is a thin dark-blue stripe and a thin pale-blue stripe, the dark-blue being worn nearest the centre of the chest.

Granted to Army, Navy and Air Force personnel who served in the Pacific theatre of operations between 8 December 1941 and 2 September 1945 under certain fixed conditions.

An individual who also qualified for the Burma Star, received a bar inscribed "Burma" to his Pacific Star.

WORLD WAR II. CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS. PACIFIC STAR. (cont.) .

EXHIBITS:

C 564. Specimens in the War Museum and Africana Museum.

South African Issue

With Bar: "Burma"

\* C 565. "68416 E.H. Johnson" (Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)

6. Burma Star

Ribbon: Dark blue with a wide red stripe down the centre. The blue edges thus formed have a narrow central orange stripe.

Granted for service in the Burma Campaign between 11 December 1941 and 2 September 1945 to the Navy, Merchant Navy, Army and R.A.F. under certain conditions.

The individual who also qualified for the Pacific Star, was awarded a bar inscribed "Pacific" to wear with his Burma Star. The earlier award is always the one to which the bar is attached.

EXHIBITS:

C 566. Specimens in the War Museum and Africana Museum.

British Issue

\* C 567. With group awarded to Lieut-Commander F.E.C. Judd.  
(Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)

South African Issue

\* C 568. "M.N. P.G. Johnstone" (Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)  
\* C 569. "330723 P.J. McHardy" ( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)  
\* C 570. "179956 K Ray" ( " " Mrs. A. Ray)

7. Italy Star

Ribbon: Broad green centre stripe, flanked by white stripes and red border stripes. (Representing the Italian national colours).

Granted to all branches of the forces under certain conditions for operational service in Sicily or Italy from 11 June 1943 to 8 May 1945.

No bars were awarded and the Italy Star was awarded in addition to other Stars.

WORLD WAR II. CAMPAIGN STARS AND MEDALS. ITALY STAR (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

C 571. Specimens in the War Museum and Africana Museum.

British Issue

- \* C 572. With group lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand.  
(Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)

South African Issue

- \* C 573. "193024 D. Cairncross" (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 574. "95329 M.A. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 575. "38398 R Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
- \* C 576. "103204 B.C.Cowie" ( " " Major B.C. Cowie)
- \* C 577. "C.N. 72201 R Lombard" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 578. "N 52216 P. Ndhlovu" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
- \* C 579. "42063 A.J. Orenstein" ( " " Maj.-Gen.A.J.Orenstein)
- \* C 580. "S A P 195900 R.J. Palmer" ( " " Mrs. H. Palmer)
- \* C 581. "179956 K Ray" ( " " Mrs. A. Ray)

8. France and Germany Star

Ribbon: Blue, white, red, white, blue, in equal fifths. (Representing the French national colours).

Granted to the Royal Navy, the Merchant Navy, the Army, and the Air Force on certain conditions for service in France, Belgium, Holland or Germany, between 6 June 1944 and 8 May 1945.

Those who, according to Gordon (p.347) qualified for the Atlantic, Air Crew Europe, or France and Germany Star, or two of them, were awarded only the Star for which they first qualified. The bar with the title "Atlantic" was awarded to be worn on the ribbon to show that service was rendered which would have qualified for the second Star. A second bar was not awarded to those who qualified for all three Stars. A bar "Air Crew Europe" was not awarded with this Star.

EXHIBITS:

C 582. Specimens in the War Museum and Africana Museum.

British Issue

- \* C 583. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand.  
(Lent by Major-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)

WORLD WAR II

DEFENCE MEDAL

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: Full details given by Jocelyn and more important points noted by Gordon and Taprell Dorling. In general terms the Defence Medal was granted for almost any kind of war service in Britain or abroad, to men and women, to combatants and non-combatants.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Cupro-nickel.

Obverse: The uncrowned head of King George VI, left.

Legend: Georgius VI D: G: Br: Omn: Rex F: D: Ind: Imp.

Artist: T.H. Paget.

Reverse: An imperial crown; below it an oak tree flanked by a lion rampant on the one side and on the other a lioness. On the left "1939" and on the right "1945"

Exergue: The Defence Medal.

Artist: H. Wilson Parker.

Suspension: Plain, straight fixed suspender.

Ribbon: 1 1/4 in. wide. Flame coloured with green edges, symbolical of enemy attack on the green land. The two narrow thin black stripes down the centre of the green serve as a reminder of the black-out.

Naming: Un-named by British Government. The Union issue was inscribed on the edge and gives number and name.

Bars: None.

LITERATURE: Taprell Dorling, Gordon and Jocelyn as well as the official publications noted under Campaign Stars.

EXHIBITS:

C.584. Specimen in War Museum.

British Issue

- \* C 585. With group awarded to Maj.Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand.  
(Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)
- \* C 585 A. With group awarded to Group Captain A.G. Malan. (Lent by  
Group Captain A.G. Malan)

WORLD WAR II. DEFENCE MEDAL. EXHIBITS. (cont.)

South African Issue

- |          |                            |                                      |
|----------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| * C 586. | "193024 D. Cairncross"     | (Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)        |
| * C 587. | "95329 M.A. Cairncross"    | ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)           |
| * C 588. | "38398 R. Cairncross"      | ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)           |
| * C 589. | "103204 B.C. Cowie"        | ( " " Major Cowie)                   |
| * C 590. | "S A P 195900 R.J. Palmer" | ( " " Mrs. H. Palmer)                |
| * C 591. | "179956 K. Ray"            | ( " " Mrs. A. Ray)                   |
| * C 592. | "70034 A.F. Trew"          | ( " " Lieut.-Commander<br>A.F. Trew) |
-

WORLD WAR II

BRITISH 1939-1945 WAR MEDAL

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: Jocelyn (p.203) notes the terms of this award, which was intended for full-time personnel of the Armed Forces who had served anywhere for 28 days between 3 September 1939 and 2 September 1945. It was granted in addition to any campaign stars and the Defence Medal. A bronze Oak Leaf signifying a Mention in Despatches or a King's commendation for brave conduct is worn on the ribbon of the War Medal.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Cupro-nickel.

Obverse: Head of King George VI, crowned, left.

Legend: Georgius VI D: G: Br: Omn: Rex et Indiae Imp:

Reverse: A lion standing on the body of a double-headed dragon. The eagle's head signifies the principal Western enemy and that of a dragon the Eastern one. To the right "1939" and "1945" in two straight lines.

Suspension: Plain, straight, non-swivelling suspender.

Ribbon: Two 1/4 in. stripes of red and blue at the ends, and in the centre a white stripe 3/16 in. divided by a red stripe 1/16 in.

Artist: E. Carter Preston.

Naming: Issued unnamed by the British, but the South African issue bears the number and name indented in capitals on the edge.

Bars: None. A bronze oak leaf signifying a Mention in Despatches is worn on the ribbon, with the stalk furthest from the shoulder. Only one oak leaf is worn, irrespective of the number of "Mentions".

LITERATURE: Jocelyn, Taprell Dorling, Gordon and the official publications noted under Campaign Stars.

EXHIBITS:

C 593. Specimen in War Museum.

With Oak Leaf

British Issue

- \* C 594. With group awarded to Lieut.-Commander F.E.C. Judd.  
(Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)
- \* C 594A. With group awarded to Group Captain A.G.Malan. (Lent by Group Captain A.G.Malan)

BRITISH WAR MEDAL. EXHIBITS. (cont.)

Without Oak Leaf

- \* C 595. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand.  
(Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand)

South African Issue

With Oak Leaf

- \* C 596. "P 240281 G.E. Brink" (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink)  
\* C 597. "87437 F.I. Gerrard" ( " " Mrs. E. Gerrard)  
\* C 598. "42063 A.J. Orenstein" ( " " Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein)  
\* C 599. " S A P 195900 R.J. Palmer" ( " " Mrs. H. Palmer)

Without Oak Leaf

- \* C 600. "179975 F.B. Adler" ( " " Brig. F.B. Adler)  
\* C 601. "176032 R.V. Bird" ( " " Col. R.V. Bird)  
\* C 602. "7938. C.E. Borain" ( " " Col. C.E. Borain)  
\* C 603. "193024 D. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 604. "W 158565 E. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 605. "700247 J. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 606. "95329 M.A. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 607. "38398 R. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 608. "103891 R.J. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 609. "585653 R.L. Cairncross" ( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)  
\* C 610. "103204 B.C. Cowie" ( " " Major B.C. Cowie)  
\* C 611. "37286 H.H. Curson" ( " " Dr. H.H. Curson)  
\* C 612. "14238 C.W. Gudgeon" ( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)  
\* C 613. "53108 W.J. Herbst" ( " " Lieut. W.J. Herbst)  
\* C 614. "41395 W. Hoy" ( " " R.S.M.W. Hoy)  
\* C 615. "68416 E.H. Johnson" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)  
\* C 616. "M.N. P.G. Johnstone" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)  
\* C 617. "117629 B.C. Judd" ( " " Col. B.C. Judd)  
\* C 618. "C.N. 72201 R. Lombard" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)  
\* C 619. "330723 P.J. McHardy" ( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)  
\* C 620. "N 52216 P. Ndhlovu" ( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)

BRITISH WAR MEDAL. EXHIBITS. (cont.)

C 621.	"35818 J.D.R. Opperman"	(Lent by Major J.D.R. Opperman)
* C 622.	"240231, H.F. Prinsloo"	( " " Col. H.F. Prinsloo)
* C 623.	"179956 K. Ray"	( " " Mrs. A. Ray)
* C 624.	"M 11795 F. Tonkin"	( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
* C 625.	"70034 A.F. Trew"	( " " Lieut.-Commander A.F. Trew)
* C 626.	"117632 G. Tylden, Major 1st Res. Bde"	( " " Major G. Tylden)
* C 627.	"240391 H.S. Wakefield"	( " " Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield)

An \* in front of a number means that the medal  
is on view with the recipient's group.

---

AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL, 1943

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: On 16 November 1943 King George VI approved of the award of this medal and the following is an extract from the Union Government Gazette No. 3407, 27 October 1944:

"GEORGE R.I.

ROYAL WARRANT.

INSTITUTING THE AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL.

"George the Sixth, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions Beyond the Seas, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India, Acting for Our Union of South Africa, to All and Singular to Whom these Presents Shall Come,

Greeting!

"Whereas We, in Our Government of the Union of South Africa, are desirous of recognising the services rendered during the present war by members of the Union Defence Forces and other uniformed services of the Union who, before the 13th May, 1943, attested for service in Africa, whether in a full or part-time capacity;

We do by these Presents for Us, our Heirs and Successors institute a new Medal for the Union of South Africa.

"1. The Medal shall be styled "The Africa Service Medal".

"2. The Medal shall be circular in form and of silver and shall on the obverse bear a representation of the map of Africa, the design being circumscribed by the words "Africa Service Medal" - Afrikadiens-medalje", and on the reverse a design depicting a leaping Springbok.

"3. The Medal shall be awarded to those of Our faithful subjects and others, male and female, who, before the 13th May, 1943, attested for service in Africa in the Union Defence Forces and other uniformed services of the Union, whether in a full or part-time capacity, and whether such service was performed within or outside the Union.

"4. The Medal shall be awarded under such conditions as to grant, forfeiture, restoration, etc., as may be determined by the Governor-General or Officer administering the Government of the Union.

"5. The Medal may be awarded posthumously in cases that qualify.

"6. The Medal shall be worn by recipients on the left breast suspended from a ribbon, one-and-a-quarter inches in width, of orange, with narrow green and gold vertical stripes on either side.

AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL. (cont.)

"7. The Medal shall be worn immediately after the Africa Star, or the 1939-43 Star instituted by Us, in Our Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Given at our Court at St. James on the Twenty-third day of December, One Thousand Nine hundred and Forty-three, in the Eighth Year of our Reign.

Countersigned and sealed according to law at Cape Town on the Second day of February, One thousand Nine hundred and Forty-four.

J.C.SMUTS.

"GEORGE R.I.

ADDITIONAL ROYAL WARRANT.

RELATING TO THE AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL.

"George the Sixth, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland, and the British Dominions Beyond the Seas, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India, Acting for Our Union of South Africa, to All and Singular to Whom these Presents shall come,

Greeting!

"Whereas We, in Our Government of the Union of South Africa, did by a Warrant under our Royal Sign Manual, dated the 23rd day of December, 1943, and countersigned and sealed by our Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs and of Defence for the Union on the 2nd day of February, 1944, institute a new Medal styled the Africa Service Medal:

And whereas we deem it expedient that Our said Warrant be amended in certain respects;

We do by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors ordain -

- "(a) that the preamble of the Warrant be amended by the deletion of the words "in Africa, whether in a full or part-time capacity" and the substitution therefor of the words "as hereinafter provided";
- "(b) that Clause Three of the Warrant aforesaid be amended by the deletion of all the words after "attested for service in Africa" and the substitution therefor of the words "in the Union Defence Forces, or for service in the units of those Forces known as the National Volunteer Brigade and the National Reserve volunteers, whether in a full or part time capacity, or for service in Africa in other uniformed services of the Union in a full time capacity, irrespective of whether any such service was performed within or outside the Union".

"Given at Our Court at St. James on the Twenty-Eighth day of September, One thousand Nine hundred and Forty-four, in the Eighth year of Our Reign. Countersigned and sealed according to law at Pretoria on the Seventeenth day of October, One thousand Nine hundred and Forty-four.

J.C. SMUTS

AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL (cont.)

"It is hereby notified that His Excellency the Officer Administering the Government has been pleased, under and by virtue of the powers vested in him by clause 4 of the Royal Warrant instituting the Africa Service Medal and signed by His Majesty the King on the Twenty-third day of December, 1943, to make the regulations set forth in the Annexure hereto

---

ANNEXURE

AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL - UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

"1. Subject to the provisions of the Royal Warrants and of these regulations members of the undermentioned services who attested after the 6th September, 1939, and before the 13th May, 1943, shall be entitled to an award of the Africa Service Medal:-

(a) (i) Personnel of the Union Defence Forces, whether serving in a full or part-time capacity.

(ii) Personnel of other uniformed Services, male or female, whether or not they were required to serve in the Union Defence Forces, but who performed full-time service in their respective Services.

(b) For the purposes of this regulation the expression "other uniformed Services" as used in paragraph (a) (ii) hereof shall mean and include the following services:-

South African Police.

Essential Services Protection Corps.

Women's Auxiliary Defence Corps.

S.A. Military Nursing Services.

V.A.D. Officers and Members.

"2. No award of the Medal will be made to -

(a) personnel who have served in a full-time capacity unless their service in such capacity has been for a continuous period exceeding 30 days between the 6th September, 1939, and the 13th May, 1943;

(b) personnel of part-time units unless they shall have completed, between the 6th September, 1939, and the 13th May, 1943, a minimum of 18 hours non-continuous training or such period of service or continuous training as in the opinion of the Adjutant-General is the equivalent thereof.

"3.) Any member of a part-time unit who has been convicted in connection with his military duties or who has persistently failed to attend parades will not be eligible for an award of the Medal, provided, however, that the Adjutant-General to whom all such cases are to be referred for final decision may in his discretion approve an award to such member in exceptional circumstances.

AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL. (cont.)

"4. In the case of a posthumous award the medal will be issued to the next-of-kin when it is available after the war.

"5. The Medal shall be worn on the left breast, suspended by a ribbon  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches in width, orange in colour of the shade hitherto worn on the shoulder straps of members of the Union Defence Forces, with the green and gold Springbok colours in vertical stripes on either side, the green stripe being on the outside.

"6. The Medal shall be worn immediately after that of the "Africa Star" or the "1939-43 Star", where the recipient is entitled to one or other of these; in all other cases it shall be worn immediately after the Medals awarded for service during previous wars or campaigns."

DESCRIPTION: Circular  $1\frac{7}{16}$  in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the South African Mint.

Obverse: Map of Africa.

Legend: "Africa Service Medal Afrikadiens-medalje" round circumference.

Reverse: Leaping Springbok facing right, on open veld.

Suspension: Straight, plain swivel suspender.

Ribbon:  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, orange with narrow green and gold stripes on edges.

Artist: Suggested by the Prime Minister and the Minister of Defence of the Union and sketched by a member of the staff of the S.A. Mint, Pretoria, E. Naylor(?)

Naming: In indented capitals on the edge.

LITERATURE: Briefly described by Taprell Dorling and Jocelyn. Gordon p.352-353 gives more details.

EXHIBITS:

With Protea (= Commendation).

- |                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| * C 628. "176032 R.V. Bird"     | (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)  |
| * C 629. "1938 C.E. Borain"     | ( " " Brig. C.E. Borain)  |
| * C 630. "240231 H.F. Prinsloo" | ( " " Col. H.F. Prinsloo) |

Without Protea

- |                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| * C 631. "179975 F.B. Adler" | ( " " Brig. F.B. Adler)    |
| * C 632. "240281 G.E. Brink" | ( " " Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink) |

AFRICA SERVICE MEDAL. EXHIBITS (cont.)

* C 633.	"193024 D. Cairncross"	(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 634.	"W 158565 E. Cairncross"	( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 635.	"700247 J. Cairncross"	( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 636.	"95329 M.A. Cairncross"	( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 637.	"38398 R. Cairncross"	( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 638.	"103891 R.J. Cairncross"	( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 639.	"585653 R.L. Cairncross"	( " " Mr. B.L. Cairncross)
* C 640.	"103204 B.C. Cowie"	( " " Major B.C. Cowie)
* C 641.	"37286 H.H. Curson"	( " " Dr. H.H. Curson)
* C 642.	"701016 M.J. de Beer"	( " " Col. M.J. de Beer)
* C 643.	"87437 F.I. Gerrard"	( " " Mrs. E. Gerrard)
* C 644.	"14238 C.W. Gudgeon"	( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
* C 645.	"53108 W.J. Herbst"	( " " Lieut. W.J. Herbst)
* C 646.	"41395 W. Hoy"	( " " R.S.M.W. Hoy)
* C 647.	"68416 E.H. Johnson"	( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
* C 648.	"M.N. P.G. Johnstone"	( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
* C 649.	"117629 B.C. Judd"	( " " Col. B.C. Judd)
* C 650.	"C N 72201 R. Lombard"	( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
* C 651.	"330723 P.J. McHardy"	( " " Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
* C 652.	"N 52216 P. Ndhlovu"	( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
* C 653.	"35816 J.D.R. Opperman"	( " " Major J.W.R. Opperman)
* C 654.	"42063 A.J. Orenstein"	( " " Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein)
* C 655.	"S A P 195900 R.J. Palmer"	( " " Mrs. H. Palmer)
* C 656.	"179956 K. Ray"	( " " Mrs. A. Ray)
* C 657.	"M 11795 F. Tonkin"	( " " Mr. H.K. Kelly)
* C 658.	"70034 A.F. Trew"	( " " Lieut.-Commander A.F. Trew)
* C 659.	"117632 G. Tylden. Major, 1st Res. Bde"	( " " Major G. Tylden)
* C 660.	"240391 H.S. Wakefield"	( " " Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield)

---

WORLD WAR II

SOUTH AFRICAN MEDAL FOR WAR SERVICES

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: The text of the Royal Warrant for this medal instituted by King George VI dated 29 December 1945 was published in the Government Gazette of the Union of South Africa on 28 March 1947 (p.978 ff.) together with the regulations governing the grant. In order to qualify for the medal it was necessary for an individual to have served a minimum of two years in an unpaid voluntary, but non-combatant, capacity, during the period 6 September 1939 to 15 February 1946. Members of the Union Defence Forces did not qualify. Members of the Civilian Protective Services, Civic Guards, the Red Cross and other similar approved services qualified.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the Mint in Pretoria.

Obverse: Arms of the Union of South Africa.

Reverse: The dates "1939" and "1945" in two straight lines in a circular wreath of protea flowers.

Legend: Round the circumference at the top: "South Africa Suid Afrika". Below: "For War Services. Vir Oorlog Dienste"

Suspension: Straight, plain, swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1 1/4 in. wide. Red, white, and blue vertical stripes of equal width.

Naming: Issued unnamed but with accompanying certificate.

LITERATURE: Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling both include it.

EXHIBITS:

C 661. Unnamed.

(AM 56/782 - Presented together with certificate by donor who wishes to remain anonymous)

\* C 662. With group awarded to T.D. Cairncross. (Lent by Mr.B.L.Cairncross)

C 663. Unnamed - but known to have been awarded to R.R. Hahn.

(AM 57/855 - Presented by Mrs. M.E.Hahn)

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL FOR KOREA

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: The Union of South Africa is the only Dominion to have issued its own Korea medal. The medal was authorised by a Royal Warrant from Queen Elizabeth dated 2 January 1953 and published in the Government Gazette of the Union of South Africa on 16 July 1954 (p.25-27) together with the regulations governing the award. It reads as follows:

"Elizabeth R.

"ROYAL WARRANT.

"KOREA MEDAL - KOREA-MEDALJE.

"ELIZABETH THE SECOND, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions Beyond the Seas Queen, Defender of the Faith, Acting, for Our Union of South Africa, to All and Singular to Whom these Presents shall Come,

Greeting!

"Whereas We, in Our Government of the Union of South Africa, are desirous of recognising the voluntary services rendered by members of the Union Defence Forces in the operations in support of the principles of the United Nations, against aggression in Korea;

We do by these presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors institute a campaign medal for the Union of South Africa:

"Firstly:

The medal shall be designed and styled "Korea Medal-Korea-medalje".

"Secondly:

The medal shall be circular in shape and of silver with a diameter of one and one-half inches. The obverse shall bear a representation, in relief, of the maps of the Union of South Africa and Korea joined by means of an arrow, with the ocean as background, the whole partially surrounded by a laurel wreath and the inscription "Korea" in the upper dexter arc. The words "Vrywilligers - Volunteers" shall be inscribed horizontally immediately above the map of the Union of South Africa and the inscription "U van S A - U of S A" shall appear across this map.

The reverse of the medal shall bear in relief the Union Coat of Arms surmounted by the Royal Cypher.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL FOR KOREA (cont)

"Thirdly:

The medal shall be worn on the left breast pendent from a silk ribbon one and one-quarter inches in width, in colour sky blue with vertical dark blue stripes on either side one-eighth of an inch in width and edged by vertical orange stripes one-eighth of an inch in width, to which it shall be affixed by means of a silver clasp attachment.

"Fourthly:

The medal shall be awarded to members of the Union Defence Forces in recognition of voluntary service rendered with the United Nations Armed Forces in the Korean campaign, and under such conditions as to grant, forfeiture, restoration and other matters, in amplification of these rules, as may be prescribed by Our Governor-General or Officer Administering the Government of the Union of South Africa, as the case may be, and notified in the Government Gazette of the Union of South Africa.

"Fifthly:

A sealed pattern of the medal, together with a sealed pattern of reproductions thereof in miniature, half the size of the medal, to be worn on certain occasions by those to whom the medal has been awarded, shall be deposited and kept in the office of the Keeper of the Great Seal of the Union of South Africa.

"Given at Our Court at St. James's this Second day of January, One thousand Nine hundred and Fifty-three, in the first year of Our Reign

"Countersigned and sealed according to the law at Cape Town on this the Twenty-ninth day of January, One thousand Nine hundred and Fifty-three.

D.F.MALAN

---

"REGULATIONS

---

"His Excellency the Governor-General has been pleased, under and by virtue of the powers vested in him by clause 4 of the Royal Warrant signed by Her Majesty the Queen on the 26th day of January, 1953, to make the following regulations Governing the Award of the Korea Medal:-

"Eligibility

"1. The Korea Medal may be awarded to officers and other ranks of the Union Defence Forces who rendered voluntary service with the United Nations Armed Forces in the Korea campaign between 19th September, 1950, and a date to be announced by the Adjutant-General and who qualify therefor in terms of regulation 2 of these regulations; provided such award is approved by the Adjutant-General.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL FOR KOREA (cont.)

"Qualification.

- "2. The qualifying condition shall be-
- (a) service of one day or more on the strength of a unit, formation or other recognised establishment in Korea and/or such other territory as may be approved by the Adjutant-General as forming part of the Korean theatre of operations:
  - (b) for official visits, inspections or tours on duty in connection with the Korean campaign to and in Korea and any other territory approved in terms of sub-paragraph (a) the time qualification shall be a minimum of 30 days either continuous or in the aggregate.

"Awards in respect of Deceased or Missing Members.

- "3. The medal in respect of a deceased or missing member may be presented to his nominated next-of-kin, legal heir or other relative, as the Adjutant-General may decide.

"Award in Addition to United Nations Service Medal.

- "4. This medal may be awarded in addition to the United Nations Service Medal with clasp "Korea".

Method of Application for Award.

- "5. The method of application for the award of the medal shall be as Laid down by the Adjutant-General.

Loss or Disposal.

- "6. Should a medal be lost, the loss shall be reported in writing to the Adjutant-General, who may authorise the issue of a replacement at public expense if in his opinion the loss was not attributable to the neglect or default of the recipient; otherwise the recipient shall, if he desires a replacement, be required to defray the cost thereof.
- "7. A recipient of this medal shall not pledge, barter, sell or otherwise dispose thereof except by bequest.

"Engraving.

- "8. The regimental particulars of the recipient shall be engraved on the rim of the medal.

"Miniatures.

- "9. A recipient of this medal shall be entitled to acquire a miniature thereof upon payment and wear such miniature on appropriate occasions.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA MEDAL FOR KOREA (cont.)

"Authority for Issue

- "10. Except as is provided in regulation 11, the medal and its ribbon, or miniatures thereof, shall not be issued to persons other than those to whom it has been awarded.
- "11. Specimens of the medal and its ribbon, or miniatures thereof, may be made available to bona fide museums or similar institutions approved by the Adjutant-General.

"Forfeiture and Restoration

- "12. The medal shall be forfeited or restored as the case may be in accordance with the rules governing the forfeiture and restoration of campaign medals.

"Award and Issue Register.

- "13. A register shall be maintained in the office of the Adjutant-General in which shall be recorded the names of persons to whom or on behalf of whom the medal has been awarded as well as the names of any other persons to whom issue of the medal has been authorised.

"Reference to Royal Warrant

- "14. These regulations shall be read in conjunction with the Royal Warrant instituting this medal.

---

DESCRIPTION: Circular  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. diameter. Silver. Struck at the South African Mint.

Obverse: Within the ocean relief maps of the Union of South Africa and Korea joined by an arrow. In the surround a laurel wreath and the word "Korea".

Legend: In two straight lines:

"Vrywilligers  
Volunteers."

Reverse: The royal cipher above and Union coat of arms below.

Suspension: A ring.

Ribbon:  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide. Light blue in the centre flanked by dark blue  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. stripes with orange edges.

Naming: Recipient's rank and name engraved on edge.

LITERATURE: Noted by Taprell Dorling (p.150).

EXHIBITS:

- C 664. Specimen. (WM)  
\* C 665. "2/Lt. M. Cairncross" (Lent by Mrs.A.Cairncross)

BRITISH MEDAL FOR KOREA 1951

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: King George VI instituted the medal to recognise the services of British Commonwealth Forces in the war in Korea subsequent to 2 July 1950.

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1 2/5 in. diameter. Cupro-nickel.

Obverse: Laureated head of Queen Elizabeth, facing right, as it would have been contrary to custom to have issued a medal bearing the crowned effigy before the Coronation. (It was originally intended to bear the effigy of George VI).

Legend: "Elizabeth II Dei gra: Britt: Omn: Regina F: D: +"

Reverse: Hercules fighting the Hydra, symbolising the Communist menace.

Exergue: Korea.

Suspension: Plain straight, non-swivelling bar.

Ribbon: Three yellow and two light blue vertical stripes, all of equal width, arranged alternately.

Artist: E. Carter Preston.

Naming: Rank and name of recipient.

EXHIBIT:

\* C 666. "A/S. Lt. P.J.E. Trew R.N."

(Lent by Lieut.-Commander  
A.F. Trew)

---

UNITED NATIONS SERVICE MEDAL FOR KOREA

An \* in front of a number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

AUTHORITY: On December 12th 1950 the United Nations' General Assembly passed the following resolution:-

"THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY,

"Desiring to symbolise the valour and sacrifice of the men and women who have served on behalf of the United Nations in repelling aggression on Korea,

"Recalling its resolution 92(1) on the official seal and emblem of the United Nations, its resolution 167(II) on the United Nations flag, and the resolution of the Security Council of 7 July 1950, authorising the United Nations Command to use the United Nations flag;

"Resolves that the Secretary General be requested to make arrangements with the Unified Command, established pursuant to the Security Council resolution of 7 July 1950, for the design and award, under such regulations as the Secretary General shall prescribe, of a distinguishing ribbon or other insignia for personnel which has participated in Korea in the defence of the Charter of the United Nations.

"Resolution 483(V) of the General Assembly.

"The medal was, therefore, instituted on September 25th 1951...

"The medal is awarded for service between 27th June 1950 to 27th July 1953, within the territorial limits of Korea and the waters adjacent thereto and in the air over Korea and such waters, provided that a period of thirty consecutive or non-consecutive days have been completed in the area in the case of a person attached to a unit... and, if on assignment to such a unit, any period may be served. It is awarded to members of land, sea and air forces dispatched to Korea or adjacent areas for service on behalf of the United Nations and also to (1) personnel who are members of para-military or quasi-military units, designated by their national governments for service in Korea and certified by the Commander-in-Chief as having directly supported the operations there, and (2) land, sea and air forces of the Republic of Korea, serving in units in the support of the United Nations' action.

"All awards of the medal are subject to the approval of the national governments concerned and it may be awarded posthumously. It is awarded in addition to any medal awarded for such service by individual national governments."

(Spink's Numismatic Circular, June 1956, p.275).

Members of the Union Services are allowed to wear the medal.

UNITED NATIONS SERVICE MEDAL FOR KOREA. (cont.)

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1 2/5 in. diameter. Bronze alloy.

Obverse: Within two branches of palm, a globe. (i.e. the badge of the United Nations).

Reverse: For service in defence of the principles of the charter of the United Nations.

Suspension: Plain horizontal suspender which includes bar.

Ribbon: 1 1/4 in. wide. Nine vertical stripes of blue and eight of white.

Naming: Issued unnamed or with particulars about recipient.

Bar: One "Korea"

LITERATURE: Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling include this medal.

EXHIBITS:

- \* C 667. "2/Lt M. Cairncross" (Lent by Mrs. A. Cairncross)
  - \* C 668. With group awarded to Sub-Lieut. P.J.E. Trew.  
(Lent by Lieut.-Commander  
A.F. Trew)
-

### III. LONG SERVICE MEDALS

An \* in front of the number means that the medal  
is on view with the recipient's group.

#### LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT (NAVY)

AUTHORITY: This Naval medal for good conduct was instituted by King William IV on 24 August 1831 as an award to petty officers, seamen and marines. In 1848 the design was changed. The qualifying period is fifteen years.

DESCRIPTION: The early Victorian issue has a wider suspender and ribbon than the later one.

Circular, 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Diademed head of Queen Victoria, left.

Legend: Victoria Regina.

Artist: W. Wyon, R.A.

Reverse: Within a cable a man-of-war under sail.

Legend: "For Long Service and Good Conduct"  
round the circumference.

Suspension: Straight, plain suspender.

Ribbon: 1/4 in. wide. Dark blue, with white border stripes.

Issues of more recent reigns show King Edward VII in naval uniform, George VI crowned, and Elizabeth II uncrowned.

LITERATURE: Among recent works, Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling devote most space to this medal.

#### EXHIBITS:

##### Victoria.

###### Early Issue.

L 1. "Sl. Mildren Bo..Mate. H.M.S. Implacable.

Later Issue.<sup>20 yrs."</sup> (WM)

L 2. "John Lee, Sh. Corp. 1st Cl. H.M.S. Pylades." (WM)

##### Edward VII

L 3. "Ply. 5665 Hugh Stagg, Private R.M.L.I." (WM)

##### George V.

L 4. "278729 Joseph Grant, Sto. 1 Cl.  
H.M.S. Attentive." (WM)

ROYAL NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE DECORATION

AUTHORITY: Instituted by King Edward VII in 1910 as an award to officers of the R.N.V.R. with twenty years' service. War service counts double. The letters V.R.D. are inserted in the Navy List. after recipients' names.

DESCRIPTION:

Obverse: Similar to that of the Royal Naval Reserve Officers' Decoration i.e. a silver oval rope tied in a reef knot at the bottom. In the centre the appropriate Imperial cipher. The whole is surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

Reverse: Plain.

Suspension: A ring through the topmost point of the Crown.

Ribbon: Originally green, but in 1919 Taprell Dorling designed the present one which is blue (for the sea) with a centre stripe of green (the old volunteer colour) flanked by red (for the Royal crimson).

LITERATURE: Jocelyn and Taprell Dorling give the most recent information. Jocelyn gives full particulars of the qualifications required.

EXHIBIT:

L 4A. Specimen.

(WM)

---

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT (ARMY)

A. BRITISH AND GENERAL

AUTHORITY: The conditions for this award have varied from time to time. The earliest Royal Warrant having a bearing on the institution of a medal to a non-commissioned discharged soldier in receipt of a gratuity was issued by King George IV on 14 November 1829, amended on 30 July 1830, and the basic conditions laid down by King William IV in a Royal Warrant dated 7 February 1833, since much amended. Jocelyn says now awarded after 18 (instead of 20) years' service, and a bar awarded for an additional 18 years.

DESCRIPTION:

Type I: William IV: Circular, 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.  
Struck at the Royal Mint, London.

Obverse: A military trophy, having in the centre the arms of William IV (including the device of Hanover).

Artist: B. Pistrucci.

Reverse:

Legend: For long service and good conduct.

Suspension: Plain straight bar.

Ribbon: 1¼ in. wide. Crimson for Britain, but the ribbon for other parts of the Commonwealth had a narrow central stripe in a distinctive colour for each place, e.g. orange for the Cape and Natal.

Naming: Recipient's number, rank, name, and unit are indented on the edge and sometimes also the date of the issue of the award.

LITERATURE: Mayo (v.2, p.468-470) gives particulars of earlier Royal Warrants; Irwin, Taprell Dorling and Johnson record the salient points, and Steward and Jocelyn devote some space to it.

Type II: Victoria: As above, except that the escutcheon of Hanover has disappeared from the obverse, making the arms those of Victoria. About 1851 the suspender was made of silver and was a swivel scroll bar. The letters on the obverse were smaller and the date was omitted from the inscription on the edge. After 1874 the letters on the edge were engraved.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT (ARMY) A: BRITISH AND GENERAL (cont.)

Type II: Victoria (cont.)

EXHIBIT:

British Unit.

Medical Service Corps.

L 5. "3664. Sergt: T. Jackson, M:S:C." (WM) (WM)

South African Unit.

Cape Mounted Riflemen.

\* L 6. "2354 Chas. Richards C Md. Rifles"  
(Last issue). (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Type III: Edward VII: As Type II except that a bust of King Edward VII in Field-Marshal's uniform, left, and an appropriate legend have replaced the earlier design of the obverse.

EXHIBIT:

British Unit.

Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

L 7. "3619 Sjt: W.J. Spicer. D.C.L.I." (WM)

Type IV: George V: As Type III, except that the bust and legend of King George V in Field-Marshal's uniform, left, replace those of his father.

Type IVA: George V: In 1915 the ribbon became crimson with white edges.

EXHIBIT:

British Unit.

1st Dragoon Guards.

L 8. "4090 Sq. S. Mjr. C. Probets 1/D.Gds:" (WM)

Type IV B: George V: The words "Regular Army" added to the suspension bar.

Type IV C: George V: General Issue with surround on reverse "Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas".

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT (ARMY) A. BRITISH AND GENERAL (cont.)

Type IV C: George V (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

L 9 With name erased. (AM 1877)

South African Units.

1st South African Mounted Rifles.

L 10. "No.733. 2nd Cl. Sgt. N Tucker  
1st Regt S.A.M.R." (AM 1876)

2nd South African Mounted Rifles.

L 11. "No.729 2nd Cl. Sgt. H.R.A. Wilson.  
2nd S.A.M.R." (WM)

Type V: George VI: As Type IV, except that the obverse bears the crowned head of George VI, left, with relevant legend and the word "Regular Army" (or something similar) on the suspender.

Type VI: Elizabeth II: As Type V, except that the crowned head of Elizabeth II and the appropriate legend have been substituted.

B. CAPE, NATAL, AND THE UNION

AUTHORITY: By a Royal Warrant dated 31 May 1895 (cancelling an earlier one) the granting of this award to warrant-officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Indian and Colonial Forces was authorised. The Cape and Natal took advantage of this Royal Warrant and in 1896 and subsequent years issued special regulations, which conform in most cases to those of the United Kingdom. The design of the medal varied as in the United Kingdom. It is, however, of interest to note that the Natal regulations dated 9 October 1908 still state that the Royal Arms will appear on the obverse (paragraph 3 of Notice No. 583 of 1908). The names "Cape of Good Hope" or "Natal" on the reverse and the fact that there was a narrow ( $\frac{1}{8}$  in.) orange or yellow stripe in the centre of the crimson ribbon served to distinguish Cape and Natal medals from those of Britain. This medal is now obsolete in South Africa.

LITERATURE: Mayo (v.2, p.483-4) gives the basic authority; Irwin and Taprell Dorling give some information and Johnson merely notes it. Jocelyn (p.246) gives a description.

LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT (ARMY) B. CAPE, NATAL AND THE UNION (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

Cape of Good Hope

Edward VII

South African Unit.

Cape Mounted Riflemen

- \* L 12. "Sgt. W. Hoy. C.M.R." (Lent by R.S.M. W. Hoy)
- \* L 13. "1883. Pte: T. Murray. Cape M.R." (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Natal

Edward VII

South African Unit.

Natal Police.

- \* L 14. "Warder J. Gray. Natal Police". (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

The Union

The Long Service and Good Conduct Medal now awarded in the Union of South Africa was according to S.L. Crozet (Nongqai July 1944), instituted by Royal Warrant published in the Government Gazette of the Union on 21 June 1940, and applies to South Africa only. The conditions are basically the same as for the British award and the medal has the Royal effigy on the obverse and the inscription "For Long Service and Good Conduct Vir Langdurige Diens en Goeie Gedrag" on the reverse. The ribbon,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, is crimson with white edges, and the medal hangs from an ornamental suspender attached to a bar with the words "Staande Mag Permanent Force".

EXHIBIT:

George VI.

- L 15. Specimen. (WM)
-

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL

AUTHORITY: On 19 December 1845 Queen Victoria instituted the Medal for Meritorious Service "to afford a greater encouragement to Non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers of our Army who may have distinguished themselves, or who have given good, faithful and efficient service." In an Admiralty Memorandum dated 16 January 1849, the medal was extended to Royal Marines. Annuities accompanied these awards, and by custom, recipients used the letters M.S.M. after their names.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Head of Queen Victoria, diademed, left.

Legend: Victoria Regina.

Reverse: Within a wreath of laurel, broken by a crown:  
"For Meritorious Service" in three lines.

Suspension: Scroll bar.

Ribbon: Originally crimson for the Army; changed to crimson with white centre and border stripes in 1915. Until 1919 dark blue for Royal Marines, when Army ribbon was introduced.

Artist: W. Wyon, R.A.

Naming: Recipient's number, rank, name and unit indented on edge.

During the reign of Edward VII the obverse showed the King in Field-Marshal's uniform for the Army and as an Admiral for the Royal Marines, with the legend "Edwardus VII Rex Imperator". Medals issued during later reigns bear the effigies of the Sovereign. Between 1919 and 1928 this medal showing King George V as an Admiral, was awarded to the Royal Navy.

LITERATURE: Jocelyn (p.215-6) and Taprell Dorling (p.116) record this medal.

EXHIBITS:

ARMY

Victoria.

British Unit.

98th Regiment.

L 16. "Garn. Serjt. Mr. Mackay, late 98th  
Regt." (With document relating to  
presentation). (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL (cont.)

EXHIBITS - ARMY (cont.)

George V.

South African Unit.

South African Mounted Rifles.

L 17. "8 R.S. Mjr. W. Hoy. S.A.M.R." (Lent by R.S.M. W.Hoy)

Unidentified Unit.

L 18. "11821 S.S. Mjr. S. Laventhal. E.A.U.L."  
(AM 40/1512 - Presented  
by Miss Peters)

George VI.

L 19. Specimen, (WM)

---

VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION (COLONIAL) (V.D.)

AUTHORITY: "Royal Warrant, 25th July, 1892.

"Victoria R.

Victoria, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, to all whom these presents shall come, Greeting:'

"Whereas it is Our Royal Desire to reward the long and meritorious services of officers of proved capacity in Our Volunteer Force; Now for the purpose of attaining this end, We have instituted, constituted and created, and by these presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do institute, constitute and create a new Decoration which We are desirous should be highly prized by the Officers of Our Volunteer Force; and We are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following rules and ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be observed and kept:-

"Firstly. - It is ordained that the Decoration shall be styled and designated 'The Volunteer Officers' Decoration', and shall consist of an Oak Wreath in silver tied with gold, having in the centre the Royal Cipher and Crown in gold.

"Secondly. - It is ordained that the Decoration shall be suspended from the left breast by a green riband of one inch and a half in width from a silver Oak bar-brooch.

"Thirdly. - It is ordained that the Decoration may be worn by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings and Queens Regnant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; and it shall be competent for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to confer the Decoration upon any of the Princes of the Royal Family of Great Britain and Ireland.

"Fourthly. - It is ordained that no person shall be eligible for this Decoration nor be nominated thereto unless he is or was a Commissioned Officer and has served twenty years in Our Volunteer Force - is recommended by the Commanding Officer of the Corps in which he has served - and is duly certified by the District Military Authorities in which the Corps is located, as having been an efficient and thoroughly capable officer, in every way deserving of such a decoration; Provided nevertheless and We do hereby declare that half of any time during which an officer of Our Volunteer Force may have served in the ranks of Our said Force shall reckon as qualifying service towards the twenty years required as aforesaid ...

By Her majesty's Command,  
Edward Stanhope."

(Mayo, v.2, p.492-3)

VOLUNTEER OFFICERS' DECORATION (COLONIAL) (V.D.) (cont.)

AUTHORITY (cont.)

According to Army Order No.170 dated 3 August 1892 the letters V.D. will be inserted in the Army List before the name of an officer in receipt of the decoration, and by Royal Warrant, dated 24 May 1894 the grant of the Volunteer Officers' Decoration was extended to the Colonies and India.

In the United Kingdom the decoration was not awarded after the institution of the Territorial Decoration in 1908. In 1930 it ceased in the rest of the Commonwealth on the institution of the Efficiency Decoration.

DESCRIPTION: Oval measuring  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. by  $1.2/5$  in. at extreme points.  
Silver and gold.

Obverse: An oval wreath of oak leaves of silver tied with gold, having in its centre the imperial cipher V.R.I., E.R.I VII or G.R.I V (depending on the reign).

Reverse: Plain.

Suspension: A silver ring and bar brooch above the ribbon.

Ribbon:  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. wide. Green.

Artist: Messrs. Garrard and Co., Haymarket.

LITERATURE: Mayo gives relevant Royal Warrants and Army Orders in full; Irwin, Johanson, Taprell Dorling and Jocelyn note it.

EXHIBITS:

Victoria.

South African Unit.

Prince Alfred's Own Cape Volunteer Artillery.

L 20. "Major W. McLachlan P.A.O.C.V.A. 17.11.94." (AM 1878)

---

COLONIAL OFFICERS' AUXILIARY FORCES DECORATION

AUTHORITY: According to Taprell Dorling (p.120) this decoration for commissioned officers in the Colonial Auxiliary Forces was instituted in 1899 and awarded to officers who had served twenty years. It superseded the Volunteer Officers' Decoration for Colonial officers.

DESCRIPTION: Oval measuring 1.7/10 in. by 1.3/10 in. Silver and silvergilt.

Obverse: Within an oval bearing the words "Colonial Auxiliary Forces" the Imperial Cipher ERI VII or GRI V or GRI VI, according to the reign. The whole is surmounted by an Imperial Crown in silver gilt.

Reverse: Plain.

Suspension: By a ring through the topmost point of the Crown and a bar brooch above the ribbon.

Ribbon: 1½ in. wide. Green.

LITERATURE: Taprell Dorling (p.120) gives the main points.

EXHIBITS:

Edward VII.

South African Unit.

Cape Town Highlanders.

- \* L 21. "Hon. Maj. T.W. Cairncross. D.C.S.O.  
Cape T. Hdrs." (Lent by Mr. D.G. Cairncross)

George V.

L 21A. Specimen. (WM)

South African Units.

8th Citizen Battery (Transvaal Horse Artillery).

- \* L 22. "Major F.B. Adler. 8th C.B. (T.H.A.)"  
(Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)

1st Infantry (Durban Light Infantry).

- \* L 23. "Lt. Col. C.E. Borain. 1st Infy. (D.L.I.)"  
(Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)

7th Infantry (Kimberley Regiment).

- \* L 24. "Capt. W.H.M. Lodder. 7th Infy. (K.R.)"  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL

AUTHORITY: Army Order No. 85, June 1894 was the announcement of the institution by the Queen of "The Volunteer Long Service Medal" to be awarded to the rank and file among the Volunteers with 20 years' service in the Volunteer Force. This order together with various amending orders appear in full in Mayo, v.2, p.496-499. Provision was made for officers who had not qualified for the Volunteer Officers' Decoration to receive this medal until such time as they were eligible for the Decoration. On receiving the Volunteer Officers' Decoration, the medal had to be surrendered. Mayo noted that as the Volunteer Long Service Medal was to be worn with the tunic only, retired Volunteers may not have the opportunity of wearing the medal.

By Royal Warrant dated 13 June 1896 Volunteer Indian and Colonial forces also became eligible for this medal, which differed only by the addition of the words "et Imperatrix" to the titular legend.

In 1908 when the Volunteer force was abolished in Britain, the medal became obsolete there. With the reigning sovereign's head, corresponding legend and some changes in the design and the wording of the reverse, it continued to be awarded in the Dominions and Colonies until the institution of the Efficiency Medal in 1930 (Jocelyn, p.217).

According to Irwin (p.476) the medal was originally issued without the recipient's name on the edge, but later his name and regiment were indented.

DESCRIPTION: Circular, 1.9/20 in. diameter. Silver. Struck by H. Jenkins and Sons, Birmingham.

Obverse: Bust of Queen Victoria, crowned and veiled, and wearing an order.

Legend: "Victoria Regina" (British issue) and  
"Victoria Regina et Imperatrix" (Colonial).

Reverse: A scroll with the words "For long service in the Volunteer Force" superimposed on a wreath of laurel and palm.

Artist: G.W. de Saulles.

Suspension: Plain straight swivel suspender.

Ribbon: 1¼ in. wide. Green.

VOLUNTEER LONG SERVICE MEDAL (cont.)

EXHIBITS:

Victoria (British).

L 25. Name erased.

(AM 12515)

Victoria (Colonial)

South African Unit.

Duke of Edinburgh's Own Volunteer Rifles.

L 26. "Private W. Muir. Duke of Edinburgh's  
Own. V.R."

(AM 1874)

Durban Light Infantry.

\* L 27. "Pte. J. Wilson. D.L.I."

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

---

COLONIAL AUXILIARY FORCES  
LONG SERVICE MEDAL

AUTHORITY: When the Volunteer Long Service Medal became obsolete in Britain in 1908, the medal was redesigned according to Taprell Dorling (p.120) and continued to be issued in the Commonwealth until 1930 (see Volunteer Long Service Medal).

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Head of Edward VII, left, or George V, in Field-Marshal's uniform.

Legend: "Edwardus Rex Imperator" or "George V  
Britt: Omn: Rex et Ind: Imp:"

Reverse: "For Long Service in the Colonial Auxiliary Forces" on a shield, superimposed on palm and laurel branches, and surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

Suspension: Straight, plain, fixed bar.

Ribbon: Dark green.

Naming: Recipient's rank, name and unit indented on edge.

LITERATURE: Taprell Dorling (p.120) records more than the other authorities.

EXHIBITS:

Edward VII

Cape Town Highlanders.

L 28. "Pte. J. Boyd. C.T. Highlanders." (AM 1875)

George V.

L 29. Specimen. (WM)

South African Units:

8th Citizen Battery.

\* L 30. "Mjr. F.B.Adler 8th Cit. Bty. (T.H.A)".  
(Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)

1st Infantry (Durban Light Infantry)

\* L 31. "Lt.-Col. C.E. Borain. 1st Infy (D.L.I.)  
(Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)

12th Infantry (Pretoria Regiment)

\* L 32. "No. J. 5093. Sgt. J.C. Dunn.  
12th Infy. (Pretoria Regt.)" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

THE EFFICIENCY DECORATION (E.D.)

AUTHORITY: This award dates from the early months of World War II, as King George VI signed the relevant Royal Warrant on 29 December 1939. It was published in the Government Gazette of the Union of South Africa on 21 June 1940 (p.1-2). This Decoration applies to the Union of South Africa only and takes the place of "The Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration" instituted in 1899. The Efficiency Decoration is awarded to officers of the Union Forces who have completed twenty years' service and it is subject to the recommendation of the Commanding Officer. The recipient may use E.D. (or in Afrikaans, D.B.) after his name.

DESCRIPTION: An oval silver wreath of oak leaves, tied with gold ribbon in three places, surrounds the Royal and Imperial cipher in gold. The whole is surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

Suspension: A bar brooch inscribed "Union of South Africa - Unie van Suid-Afrika."

Ribbon: Green,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide with a yellow centre stripe ( $\frac{1}{4}$  in.).

LITERATURE: S.L. Crozet records the Efficiency Decoration in his article on South African awards for Long Service and Good Conduct in Nongqai, July 1944, p.782-786.

EXHIBITS:

- \* L 33. "Brig. F.B. Adler - S.A.A." (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler).
  - \* L 34. Col. Gerrard. - Mounted so that inscription cannot be seen. (Lent by Mrs. E. Gerrard)
  - \* L 35. "Lt.-Col. H.F. Prinsloo - G.S.C." (Lent by Col. H.F. Prinsloo)
  - \* L 36. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. K. Ray, but as only recently gazetted not available to check inscription. (Lent by Mrs. A. Ray)
  - \* L 37. "Capt. G. Tylden 1st. Res. Bde." (Lent by Major G. Tylden)
-

THE EFFICIENCY MEDAL

AUTHORITY: Instituted at the same time as the Efficiency Decoration. The Royal Warrant appeared in the Government Gazette of the Union of South Africa on 21 June 1940. This medal is peculiar to South Africa and takes the place of the Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal, and is awarded to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Force who complete twelve years' service.

DESCRIPTION: Oval in shape. Silver.

Obverse: Royal effigy with appropriate titular legend.

Reverse: The inscription "Vir Bekwame Diens For Efficient Service."

Suspension: By a suspender with ornamental leaves attached to a scroll reading "Union of South Africa - Unie van Suid-Afrika."

Ribbon: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, green.

Bars: . These are awarded for additional periods of six years' service.

LITERATURE: S.L. Crozet in Nongqai, July 1944, describes and illustrates this medal.

EXHIBIT:

George VI.

L 38. Specimen.

(WM)

---

SPECIAL CONSTABULARY LONG SERVICE MEDAL

AUTHORITY: According to Taprell Dorling (p.127) King George V established this medal in August 1918 in consideration of the faithful and devoted service of the Special Constabulary during World War I. The regulations have since been amended. To qualify during the two World Wars a special constable must have served without pay for not less than three years, and during that period have performed at least fifty police duties a year. In peacetime the qualifying period is nine years.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Bronze.

Obverse: Crowned bust of George V, left.

Legend: Georgius V Rex et Ind: Imp:

Reverse: "For Faithful Service in the Special Constabulary"  
with spray of laurel intertwined.

Suspension: Straight, plain, fixed bar.

Ribbon: White, with broad red stripe in centre and  
two narrow black ones near the edges.

Bars: One for "The Great War 1914-18" and one "Long  
Service" for each successive period of ten years.

LITERATURE: Recorded by Taprell Dorling, p.127-8.

EXHIBIT:

George V.

L 39. "Thomas H. Dodgshun".

(AM 55/574 - Presented by  
Mrs. M. Dodgshun)

---

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE GOOD SERVICE MEDAL

In Nongqai, July 1944 (p.785) S.L. Crozet records the existence of the South African Police Good Service Medal which is awarded to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men who have completed 18 years' service or performed a service of a particularly gallant nature.

This silver medal has the arms of the Union on the obverse and the words "For Faithful Service - Vir Troue Diens" on the reverse. The ribbon is green on the edges with a centre stripe of blue flanked by white on either side. A bar "Merit - Verdienste" may be added when the medal is awarded for gallantry.

EXHIBIT:

- \* L 40. "No 577 (F) HD. Const. J.D. Lewis" (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

VOLUNTARY MEDICAL SERVICE MEDAL

Tapréll Dorling (p.129) records that to qualify for this medal members of the British Red Cross Society and St. Andrew's Ambulance Association must have rendered fifteen years' active efficient service. A bar bearing the Geneva cross of the St. Andrew's Cross on a plain background is granted for each five years' additional service. The medal is in silver with a bust symbolic of Florence Nightingale on the obverse, and on the reverse the Geneva and St. Andrew's Crosses with the words "Long and Efficient service".

EXHIBIT:

- \* L 41. "Col. A.J. Orenstein:" (Lent by Maj.-Gen.  
A.J. Orenstein)

---

An \* in front of a number means that the medal  
is on view with the recipient's group.

---

IV. SPECIAL MEDALS

An \* in front of the number means that the medal is on view with the recipient's group.

SIR HARRY SMITH'S MEDAL 1851

AUTHORITY: It would seem that Sir Harry Smith as Governor of the Cape and Commander-in-Chief neither asked nor obtained any sanction for issuing this medal to members of the escort which accompanied him when running the gauntlet from Fort Cox to Kingwilliamstown during the Eighth Kafir War.

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1.9/25 in. diameter. Silver. Possibly made in Cape Town.

Obverse: Heraldic lion (statant guardant) on a representation of the veld. Above the lion is a laurel wreath tied with a ribbon.

Exergue: The date 1851.

Reverse: Above round the circumference "Presented by" then in three straight lines across the centre: "His Excellency / Sir H.G. Smith Bart G.C.B. / to." Below round the circumference "For Gallantry in the Field".

Suspension: (a) A ring attached to the medal by a flat clamp.

(b) A clamp with long obverse arm carrying a pin which fits into a hole passing half-way through the medal, is clamped over the raised rim. Passing loosely through the hole in this clamp is a flat clip  $1\frac{3}{8}$  in. wide. The upper arm of this clip attaches the medal to the ribbon.

Ribbon:  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide. Dark blue centre with crimson edges (similar to the Sutlej medal).

Artist: Charles Bell. Hopkins may have prepared the dies, as his name sometimes appears in minute letters below the "veld".

Naming: Added in the space on the reverse after "to", possibly unofficially by the recipient.

SIR HARRY SMITH'S MEDAL 1851 (cont.)

LITERATURE: The fullest description is to be found in Dr. F.K. Mitchell's article in Africana Notes and News, June 1955, p.236-242 with illustrations of the medal and dies. Early writers such as Tancred (1891) and Carter (1893) describe it, and more recent medal books record its existence. From time to time space has been devoted to this medal in the Newsletter of the South African Numismatic Society.

Dr. F.K. Mitchell has noted that two obverse and six reverse dies were used and that one obverse and four reverse dies have been preserved in the South African Museum, Cape Town. The obverse Die I has the name "Hopkins" on the lower horizontal line of the "veld". In Die II it does not appear. The differences in the dies used for the reverse are slight, and one die appears to have been used even though it was cracked. The workmanship is very crude. A.S. Rogers ("Senior" of the articles on coins and medals in South African and other newspapers and periodicals c. 1920-1934) in some manuscript notes preserved in the Africana Museum says: "Sir Harry was so impressed by the behaviour of the men who rode with him that he had the medal especially designed and struck bearing the cost himself. The work was carried out by Searle, a Cape Town jeweller." Unfortunately no authority is given for this statement. On checking the Cape Almanacs for the years 1850-54 no satisfactory Searle was traced, but Thomas Hopkins of 72 Longmarket Street, Cape Town, appears as an "engraver" in the volume for 1853 (preface dated 17 December 1852). It is known that Hopkins engraved banknotes (see the Africana Museum catalogue South African Paper Money, Nos.49 and 57), and he may have had something to do with this medal.

It is not surprising that this medal is much sought after: it is the first military medal awarded in South Africa; its history is still to a certain extent wrapped in mystery; it is extremely rare - most authorities (on what grounds - as there is no medal roll - is not known) record the fact that only some 30 medals were awarded; it was issued unofficially by that very colourful figure, Sir Harry Smith; and finally, it was probably made at the Cape, and consequently also interests the collector of Cape silver.

EXHIBITS:

Unnamed (Silver).

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| S 1. Obverse: Die I and Reverse craced die.<br>Without suspender. | (AM 1810 - Rogers)          |
| S 2. Ditto. With suspender.                                       | (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell) |
| S 3. Ditto. With suspender.                                       | (WM)                        |

SIR HARRY SMITH'S MEDAL 1851 (cont.)

EXHIBITS (cont.)

Unnamed (Bronze).

- S 4. Obverse and Reverse both Die I. Rogers  
in his notes records this as a trial  
strike. It has neither claw nor  
suspender. (AM 260 - Rogers)

Named (Silver).

South African Unit.

Cape Mounted Riflemen.

- S 5. "Frs. Meades C.M.R." (Die I in both cases).  
(AM 1811)

This medal issued to Meades is described and  
illustrated by Tancred (p.355-6), as it was in  
the collection of Col. Murray of Polmaise at  
that time. As it is here listed among the  
regimental medals under C.M.R., the name  
"C.M.R. Medal" possibly derives from this book.

Individual.

- S 6. "J. Hassall". (Die I in both cases).  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
-

JOHANNESBURG VRYWILLIGER CORPS MEDAL

AUTHORITY: No official reference relating to this medal has been traced, and other enquiries have elicited no information. It is therefore not known whether the medal was issued privately or not.

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1.4/5 in. diameter. Bronze.

Obverse: Oval shield with coat of arms of the South African Republic surrounded by flags and surmounted by an eagle facing right, with motto "Eendragt maakt magt" on scroll.

Legend: Round circumference in lower half  
"Zuid Afrikaansche Republiek".

Reverse: In the centre an oval with the words "Johannesburg Vrywilliger Corps" in three lines superimposed on a parchment-like scroll with the edges turned inwards and surrounded by sprigs.

Legend: Round the circumference in upper half  
"Commandant v.h. Corps Luitnt. Kol:  
S.H. van Diggelen" and at the foot  
"1894-1899".

Suspension: Ring through knob.

Ribbon: Green, red, white and blue in equal widths.

Artist: Begeer, Utrecht.

Naming: Issued unnamed.

Bars: Two: "Jameson Inval en / Revolutie te Johannesburg /  
1895-1896" / and "Swazieland Expeditie / 1898".

LITERATURE: Not mentioned in the standard books on medals, but briefly noted by Major Tylden in Africana Notes and News (vol.VI, p.64) and by Dr. F.K. Mitchell in the catalogue issued for the Van Riebeeck Festival Exhibition of South African Coins, Medals and Paper Money, (p.20, English section, and illustrated on p.20, Afrikaans section).

EXHIBITS:

With bar: "Jameson Inval en Revolutie te Johannesburg 1895-1896".

S 7. Unnamed. (AM 3476)

With 2 bars: "Jameson Inval en Revolutie te Johannesburg 1895-1896"  
at the top and "Swazieland Expeditie 1898" below.

S 8. Unnamed. (AM 42/700 - Presented by  
Mrs. E. Slatter)

DEFENCE OF KIMBERLEY MEDAL 1900

AUTHORITY: In the Johannesburg Public Library are some private notes to the collection of South African medals formerly owned by Dr. P.W. Laidler, and on p.24, No.649 it is stated that only five of the Kimberley medals survive. Dr. F.K. Mitchell in the catalogue of the Van Riebeeck Festival Exhibition of South African Coins, Medals and Paper Money (p.21) mentions the same figure. It would seem that the Town Council of Kimberley had this circular medal prepared for distribution to the defenders of Kimberley, but failed to get permission to use the Imperial monogram VRI and consequently the medal was suppressed.

Description: Circular 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Victory flying above Town Hall.

Legend: South Africa.

Exergue: 1899-1900.

Reverse: Two shields - one inscribed "Invested 15 Oct 1899"; the other: "Relieved 15 Feb 1900" - both in three lines. Above a crown and below the Imperial monogram VRI and a rose(?) spray.

Legend: "To the Gallant Defenders of Kimberley"  
round the circumference.

Ribbon: As for the Kimberley Star.

LITERATURE: Irwin (p.491) has a short description, Gordon (p.283-4) notes it, and Jocelyn merely records its existence.

EXHIBITS:

S 9-10. No inscription.

(AM 44/313 - Laidler  
and WM)

---

KIMBERLEY STAR 1901

AUTHORITY: The Diamond Fields Advertiser of 26 October 1900 (p.7 c.7) gives an account of a meeting on the previous evening of officers of the Kimberley Siege Garrison at which the offer of the Mayor (H.A. Oliver) to present a medal to all members of the garrison, who had served 90 days between 1 October 1899 and 28 February 1900, be accepted. The intention was to issue the medal on the first anniversary of the raising of the siege i.e. 15 February 1901. Owing to the death of Queen Victoria the presentation did not take place until 15 April 1901. Although the Mayor wished everyone who deserved it to receive his medal, a committee of officers decided who was eligible. Next-of-kin of deceased members of the Garrison received medals, and in all over 2,000 medals were distributed at the function, according to the Mayor's Minute, 1901 (p.16). In his speech the Mayor mentioned 2,000 men who were not present at the function whose medals were being kept for them. So it would seem that some 5,000 must have been prepared. Taprell Dorling (p.73) says permission was given to British forces to accept the star, but they are not allowed to wear the medal or its ribbon in uniform.

DESCRIPTION: A six-pointed star, with a ball on each point.  
1.5/8 x 1.7/8 in. Sterling silver.

Obverse: In the centre the Kimberley coat of arms with motto "Spero meliora" on a scroll below. In a circular band round the centre device the word "Kimberley" above and the dates "1899-1900" below.

Reverse: "Mayor's Siege Medal 1900" in three lines in raised capitals.

Suspension: A straight ornamental suspender attached to a ring through the topmost ball.

Or Without the suspender, when the ribbon is threaded through the ring.

Marks: Anchor, lion, date letter small "a", and maker's mark A.H.D. The medal was therefore made in Birmingham in the assay year 1900-01.

Ribbon: 1.1/16 in. wide. In the centre three equal stripes of red, buff and dark blue; left border stripe black; right border stripe buff.

Naming: Issued unnamed, but two Kimberley jewellers advertised in the local press that they would engrave the recipient's name on the back. One firm, Messrs. Button & Wyeth, stated that it had the Mayor's permission to engrave a block of medals.

KIMBERLEY STAR 1901 (cont.)

LITERATURE: All the books on military medals published in the 20th century record this Star. Steward (p.251) points out that those with a small "a" date letter are genuine and not those with a small "c", which is the date letter for London, 1900-01.

EXHIBITS:

All with date letter "a".

With suspender and unnamed.

S 11-13. Three Stars.

(AM 50/1621 - Presented by  
Mr. B.A. Solomon and  
WM & WM 6233)

\* S 14. With group awarded to  
Capt. W.H.M. Lodder.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

\* S 15. With group awarded to  
Pte. F. McGregor.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

With suspender, but inscribed.

S 16. "Lieut: F. Chester"

(AM 1848)

Without suspender and unnamed.

S 17.

(WM)

---

CAPE COPPER COMPANY MEDAL 1902

AUTHORITY: So far no official records have been traced of this award to the men who defended O'okiep in Namaqualand against General Smuts and his men in one of the last engagements of the War of 1899-1902. It is generally believed that the Cape Copper Company presented the medal in silver to the officers and in bronze to the men engaged in the defence of the town. Taprell Dorling notes that the medal was not officially recognised and not allowed to be worn in uniform; and it is perhaps significant that in Col. W.A.D. Shelton's obituary in The Times (London) on 17 June 1909, p.12, it is stated that he had "the two medals with three clasps, was mentioned in dispatches, and received the D.S.O." for his defence of O'okiep, without any reference to the Cape Copper Company medal.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Bronze or Silver.

Obverse: A miner standing with legs crossed and holding a shovel in his right hand while his left is on a mine truck on rails. The sun is above a hill in the background.

Legend: "The Cape Copper Company Limited. 1888"  
surrounds the design.

Reverse: In relief the following inscription, occupying thirteen lines: "Presented / to the / officers / non-commissioned officers / and men / of the Garrison of OoKiep / in recognition of their / gallant defence of the town / under / Lt. Col. Shelton. D.S.O. / against a greatly superior / force of Boers / April 4th to May 4th 1902"/

Ribbon: 1½ in. wide, dark brown with a central ½ in. dark green stripe.

Suspension: An ornamental swivel suspender on a pin fixed directly to the medal.

Naming: Recipient's name in indented capitals on the edge.

LITERATURE: Described by Taprell Dorling (p.73-4), Jocelyn (p.247), and Gordon (p.372-373) but most information is to be found in the Newsletter of the South African Numismatic Society for March 1953.

EXHIBITS:

Silver.

\* S 18. "C.A. Jones."

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

Bronze.

\* S 19. "D.R. Thomas."

(Lent by Mr. K.L.M. Alexander)

ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM SOUTH AFRICAN  
WAR MEDAL 1899-1902

AUTHORITY: This medal was awarded to members of the St. John Ambulance Brigade who served in South Africa during the war of 1899-1902, and also to those who despatched medical stores and comforts.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. 1.2/5 in. diameter. Bronze.

Obverse: Bust of King Edward VII in uniform, but bare-headed, left.

Legend: Edwardus VII. D.G. Britt. Rex. F.D. Ind. Imp.

Artist: E. Fuchs, 1901.

Reverse: In the centre a shield charged with a Cross of St. George with lions and unicorns in the angles (the arms of St. John) superimposed on a Maltese Cross. On each side of the cross is a sprig of St. John's wort, and on a scroll below "Pro fide pro utilitate pro hominum". Above "South Africa 1899 1902"

Legend: Round the circumference: "Magnus prioratus ordinis hospitalis sancti Johannis Jerusalem in Anglia".

Suspension: Plain, straight, swivel suspender.

Ribbon: Black with narrower white border stripes.

Naming: Number, rank, name and unit engraved on edge in block capitals.

LITERATURE: Irwin (p.494), Taprell Dorling (p.129) and Jocelyn (p.177) record this medal. It is illustrated in Nongqai, August 1944, p.908.

EXHIBIT:

S 20. "1738. Pte G.E. Mott. Met. Corps." (Lent by St. John Ambulance Association, Witwatersrand Headquarters)

---

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA 1910

This medal, struck to commemorate the opening of the first Parliament of the Union of South Africa by the Duke of Connaught, was awarded to naval and military officers and men and some civilians who took a prominent part in the proceedings. The Union Castle ship "Balmoral Castle" had been specially commissioned and provided with a Naval crew to convey the Duke to South Africa, and the officers were also eligible for this medal, according to Jocelyn (p.246).

DESCRIPTION: Circular 1.2/5 in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Head of King George V, left.

Legend: Georgius V Britt: Omn: Rex et Ind: Imp:

Reverse: A man forging the links of a chain at an anvil.  
Each link bears the name of a Province of the Union of South Africa.

Legend: To commemorate the Union of South Africa.

Exergue: 1910.

Suspension: A ring.

Ribbon: 1½ in. Moiré, dark blue stripe in centre and orange borders.

LITERATURE: Recorded by Johnson (p.249), Taprell Dorling (p.128) and Jocelyn (p.246).

EXHIBITS:

- |         |   |  |
|---------|---|--|
| S 21.   | No inscription.   | (AM 45/403 - Kaplan)                   |
| S 22.   | No inscription, but with certificate to Dr. C. O'Grady Gubbins. | (AM 51/275 - Lent by Mrs. A. Cochrane) |
| * S 23. | "Lt. Col. R.P. Macdonald. D.S.O."                               | (Lent by Major A.P. Macdonald)         |
| * S 24. | With unnamed group.   | (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)            |
-

QUEEN VICTORIA JUBILEE 1897

On the occasion of Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee circular silver or bronze medals were granted to officers and men who took part in the processions through London.

DESCRIPTION:

Obverse: Bust of Queen Victoria, crowned and veiled, left.

Legend: Victoria D.G. Regina et Imperatrix F.D.

Reverse: Within a wreath of roses, shamrocks and thistles, broken by a Tudor Crown "In commemoration of the 60th year of the reign of Queen Victoria 20 June 1897."

Suspension: Small ring

Ribbon: Blue, with two broad white stripes.

Artist: Clemens Emptmeyr, Vienna.

Naming: Number, rank, name and unit on the edge in indented capitals.

EXHIBIT:

Cape Mounted Riflemen.

\* S 25. "2421 1st cl. Pte. B.C. Judd. C.M.R." (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)

---

CORONATION - EDWARD VII

Awarded under conditions similar to those prescribed for the 1897 Queen Victoria Jubilee Medal. The naval and military medals were circular in silver or bronze.

DESCRIPTION:

Obverse: Busts of King Edward VII and Queen Alexandra side by side, crowned and robed, left.  
Encircled by a raised ornamental border and surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

Reverse: Royal cipher E.R. VII with the Imperial Crown above, and the date "26 June 1902" below.

Suspension: Small ring.

Ribbon:  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. Blue, with broad red centre stripe and white edges.

EXHIBITS:

- S 26. Unnamed. (AM 1890)
- \* S 27. With group awarded to T. Murray. (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
- \* S 28. With group awarded to J.H. Straker. (AM 56/405 - Presented by Mr. B.G. Straker)
-

DELHI DURBAR MEDAL 1911

Conferred under much the same conditions as the Coronation medals i.e. to officers, officials, civilians and others who took a prominent part in the Durbar.

DESCRIPTION: Circular  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. diameter. Silver.

Obverse: Busts of King George V and Queen Mary, left, crowned, and robed. On the left a spray of roses, on the right a laurel branch, both intertwined with a ribbon.

Reverse: Hindi inscription, which translated reads:  
"Court of George V, Emperor of India, King and Ruler of the country of the English, Delhi, 1911".

Suspension: A swivelling ring.

Ribbon: Blue with two narrow carmine stripes in the centre.

Naming: Issued unnamed.

EXHIBIT:

\* S 29. With group awarded to Sjt. W.G. Dewey. (AM 1868)

---

KING GEORGE V SILVER JUBILEE MEDAL 1935

Some 95,000 silver medals were distributed as a personal souvenir from the Sovereign to individuals throughout the Commonwealth in commemoration of the Silver Jubilee of King George V on 6 May 1935.

DESCRIPTION:

Obverse: Conjoint busts of King George V and Queen Mary, crowned and robed, left.

Legend: George V and Queen Mary May VI MCMXXXV.

Reverse: Within a narrow ornamental border, the Royal cipher surmounted by an Imperial Crown, on left: "May 6 1910", right: "May 6 1935"

Suspension: Ring.

Ribbon: Dark red, with border stripes of blue, white, and blue, of equal width.

Artist: Sir William Goscombe, R.A.

EXHIBITS:

- \* S 30. In unnamed group. (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)
  - \* S 31. With group awarded to Col. R.V. Bird. (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)
  - \* S 32. "Lt. Col. C.E. Borain, R.D.L.I. (Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain)
  - \* S 33. "Lt. Col. G.E. Brink. S.A. Staff C." (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink)
  - \* S 34. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein. A.J. Orenstein)
  - \* S 35. With group awarded to Major-General (Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer) R.J. Palmer.
  - \* S 36. With group awarded to Major (Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius) A.J.L. Pretorius.
  - \* S 37. With group awarded to Major-Gen. (Lent by Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield) H.S. Wakefield)
-

KING GEORGE VI's CORONATION MEDAL 1937

Some 95,000 silver medals were issued according to the usual conditions for Coronation medals to selected persons in the Commonwealth.

DESCRIPTION:

Obverse: Conjoint busts of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth, crowned and robed, left.

Reverse: The Royal cipher surmounted by an Imperial Crown.  
Below: "Crowned 12 May 1937". Left round circumference: "George VI" and right: "Queen Elizabeth".

Suspension: Ring.

Ribbon: Garter-blue, edged white, red and white stripes.

Artist: Percy Metcalfe.

EXHIBITS:

- \* S 38. "Lt. Col. F.B. Adler, S.A.A." (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)
  - \* S 39. With group awarded to Col. R.V. Bird. (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)
  - \* S 40. With group awarded to Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink. (Lent by Lt.-Gen. G.E. Brink)
  - \* S 41. With group awarded to Dr. H.H. Curson. (Lent by Dr. H.H. Curson)
  - \* S 42. With group awarded to Col. B.C. Judd. (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd)
  - \* S 43. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein).
  - \* S 44. With group awarded to Maj.-General R.J. Palmer. (Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer)
  - \* S 45. With group awarded to Major A.J.L. Pretorius. (Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius)
  - \* S 46. With group awarded to Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield. (Lent by Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield)
-

QUEEN ELIZABETH II's CORONATION MEDAL 1953

To commemorate the Coronation, a silver medal (1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in.) was struck at the Royal Mint for distribution as a personal souvenir from the Queen to selected persons.

DESCRIPTION:

Obverse: Head of Queen Elizabeth II, crowned and robed, right.

Reverse: Royal cipher "EIIR" surmounted by the Crown.

Legend: Round the circumference: "Queen Elizabeth II crowned 2nd June 1953".

Suspension: Ring.

Ribbon: 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. wide, dark red with narrow white edge stripes and two narrow dark blue stripes near the centre.

Artist: Cecil Thomas.

EXHIBITS:

- \* S 47. With group awarded to Brig. F.B. Adler. (Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler)
  - \* S 47A. With group awarded to Col. R.V. Bird. (Lent by Col. R.V. Bird)
  - \* S 48. With group awarded to Major B.C. Cowie. (Lent by Major B.C. Cowie).
  - \* S 49. With group awarded to Dr. H.H. Curson. (Lent by Dr. H.H. Curson)
  - \* S 50. With group awarded to Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein. (Lent by Maj.-Gen. A.J. Orenstein)
-

ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY'S BRONZE MEDAL

AUTHORITY: In 1774 the Royal Humane Society was established in London and a silver and a bronze medal instituted as rewards "for the recovery of persons in a state of suspended animation". The silver medal was given in a case where greater risks were incurred. These medals may be worn in uniform by the services, but on the right breast.

DESCRIPTION: Circular. Silver or bronze.

Obverse: Nude infant with cape over his left shoulder blowing a torch held with both hands.

Legend: Upper half round rim: Lateat scintillula forsan (Peradventure a little spark may yet lie hid).

Exergue: "Soc. Lond. in. rescuscitat intermortuorum. instit MDCCLXXIV".

Reverse: Within a wreath of oak leaves: "Vit ob, serv, d. d soc. reg. Hum." in five lines. Round rim: "Hoc pretium cive servato tulit"(He obtained this reward for saving a citizen's life). Where the effort to save life has been unsuccessful the legend reads: "Vit peric. expos. d.d. soc. reg. Hum."(i.e. The Royal Humane Society presented this to ----- his/her life having been exposed to danger).

Suspender: Scroll bars.

Artist: Pistrucci.

Ribbon: Silver medal: yellow centre stripe, bordered by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. navy-blue stripe and  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. white border stripes.  
Bronze medal: Dark navy-blue.

LITERATURE: Taprell Dorling, Jocelyn and most general books on medals include these.

EXHIBIT:

\* S 51. "W.C. Arthur. May 22. 1899". (Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell)

---

V. GROUPS.

Groups are recorded in the order in which they were mounted or listed when received for the exhibition.

ADLER, Brig. F.B. .

1. Military Cross.
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Allied Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
5. British War Medal 1939-45.
6. Africa Service Medal.
7. George VI Coronation Medal.
8. Elizabeth II Coronation Medal.
9. Colonial Officer's Auxiliary Forces Decoration.
10. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal.
11. Efficiency Decoration.

(Lent by Brig. F.B. Adler).

ARTHUR, Lieut. W.C.

1. Queen's South Africa with bar "Cape Colony".
2. King's South Africa with two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
3. Royal Humane Society's bronze medal for saving life.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

BIRD, Col. R.V.

1. Elizabeth II Coronation.
2. John Chard Decoration.
3. 1939-45 Star.
4. Africa Star.
5. British War Medal 1939-45.
6. Africa Service Medal with Protea.
7. George V Jubilee.
8. George VI Coronation.
9. Orde van Oranje Nassau (Officer).

(Lent by Col. R.V. Bird).

BORAIN, Brigadier C.E.

1. D.S.O.
2. M.C.
3. 1914-15 Star.
4. British War Medal 1914-20.
5. Allied Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
6. 1939-45 Star.
7. Africa Star.
8. British War Medal 1939-45.
9. Africa Service Medal with Protea.
10. George V Jubilee.
11. Colonial Officers' Auxiliary Forces Decoration.
12. Volunteer Long Service Medal.

(Lent by Brig. C.E. Borain).

BRINK, Lt.-Gen. Geo. E.

1. Companion (Military Division) of the Order of the Bath (Badge).
2. Commander (Military Division) of the Order of the British Empire (Badge).
3. D.S.O.
4. Knight of Grace of the Order of St. John (Star and 2 badges).
5. 1914-15 Star.
6. British War Medal 1914-20.
7. Allied Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
8. 1939-45 Star.
9. Africa Star.
10. British War Medal with Oak Leaf.
11. Africa Service Medal.
12. George V Jubilee Medal.
13. George VI Coronation Medal.
14. Croix de Guerre with Palm.
15. Grand Officer of the Orde van Oranje-Nassau (Star and Badge).

(Lent by Lt. Gen. G.E. Brink).

CAIRNCROSS, Archibald Camobell.

Born in 1875; joined Staats Artillerie in the South African Republic in 1895. On being dismissed at the time of the Jameson Raid, he went to Rhodesia, joined the Matabeleland Mounted Police, and took part in the Matabele Rising. Later saw service in the Anglo-Boer War and in World War I.

1. British South Africa Company, Rhodesia 1896.
2. Queen's South Africa with 2 bars: "Rhodesia" and "Relief of Mafeking".
3. King's South Africa, with 2 bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal 1914-20.
6. Victory.

(Lent by Mr. B.L.Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Lieut. Alexander Lombard (1891-1946).

1. 1914-15 Star.
2. British War Medal 1914-20.
3. Victory.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Bertram Lilburne.

Collector of the family medals.

1. British War Medal 1914-20.
2. Victory.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Lieut. Charles (1847-1928).

Member of Staats-artillerie.

1. Anglo-Boere Oorlog 1899-1902.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Douglas, S.A.E.C.

1. 1939-45 Star.
2. Italy Star.
3. Defence Medal.
4. British War Medal 1939-45.
5. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Lieut. Douglas G.

1. 1914-15 Star.
2. British War Medal 1914-20.
3. Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
4. Ribbon only for Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr.D.G. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Mrs. Ellen (1874-1956). S.A.M.N.S.

Wife of T.G. Cairncross.

1. British War Medal, 1939-45.
2. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Herbert William (1866-1941).

1. Queen's South Africa with 4 bars: "Cape Colony",  
"Orange Free State", "Transvaal" and "South Africa 1901".

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, James Richard (1886-1953) E.S.P.C.

1. British War Medal 1939-45.
2. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, John Charles (1861-1928).

1. Queen's South Africa - no bars.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Melville Andrew, S.A.A.F.

1. 1939-45 Star.
2. Africa Star.
3. Italy Star.
4. Defence Medal.
5. British War Medal.
6. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Lieut. Michael ( -1955).

Served in Korea, where he was awarded the American Air Medal. In May 1955 he was killed in an East African Airways accident on Mount Kilimanjaro.

1. Union of South Africa Medal for Korea.
2. United Nations Korea Medal.
3. Air Medal (U.S.A.)

(Lent by Mrs. A.Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Raymond Lilburne, S.A.N.F.

1. 1939-45 Star.
2. British War Medal, 1939-45.
3. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Reuben. Kimberley Regiment.

1. 1939-45 Star.
2. Africa Star.
3. Italy Star.
4. Defence Medal.
5. British War Medal 1939-45.
6. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Robert James. S.A.A.F.

1. British War Medal, 1939-45.
2. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Mr. B.L.Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Thomas Daniel C.P.S.

1. South African Medal for War Service.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Thomas George (1881-1918).

1. British War Medal 1914-20.

(Lent by Mr. B.L. Cairncross).

CAIRNCROSS, Lieut.Col. Thomas W.

1. Queen's South Africa with bar "Cape Colony".
2. King's South Africa with two bars:"South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902"
3. Colonial Officers' Auxiliary Forces Decoration (Edward VII).

(Lent by Mr. D.G. Cairncross).

CELLIERS, General Johannes Gerhardus.

Born 12 July 1861 at Fraserburg, C.P. Came to the Transvaal in 1875.

Served against Sekukuni in 1876; took part in War of 1880-81; and served against Malaboch in 1882-83. In 1897 he entered the service of the Republican Government and joined the Police. During the War of 1899-1902 he was a Vecht Generaal in command of commandos of Zeerust and Lichtenburg. Captured Lord Methuen in the Lichtenburg district. General Celliers was one of the few Boers whose names were recorded in the Staats Courant for bravery in the field (See issues for 4, 11 and 18 April 1900). General Celliers was a Boer delegate at the Vereeniging Peace Conference.

In 1913 he joined the Union Defence Force and was in command of the 4th Mounted Brigade in 1915 in South West Africa and mentioned in Despatches.

1. D. T. D.
2. Anglo-Boere Oorlog.
3. Lint voor Verwonding (ribbon only issued).
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal, 1914-20.
6. Victory Medal.

(AM 57/465 to 469  
Presented by Mr. C.L. Le Roux).

CLARK, Conductor J.W.E.

1. Queen's South Africa. No bar.
2. King's South Africa. No bar.

(AM 50/1269-70.  
Lent by Mr. C.R. Clark).

COETZEE, Veldkornet A.L.

Born on 8 March 1872 on the farm Driefontein, Venterstad, C.P., and fought under the leadership among others, of Genl.C.R. de Wet in the war of 1899-1902. At present he lives at Wilgespruit near Roodepoort.

1. D.T.D.
2. Anglo-Boere Oorlog.

(57/698-9  
Presented by Mr.A.L. Coetzee).

COVEY, Matron E.

1. Badge of an Associate of the Royal Red Cross.
2. Queen's South Africa (no bar).
3. British War Medal, 1914-20.  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

COWIE, Major B.C.

1. D.F.C.
2. 1939-45 Star.
3. Africa Star with bar "North Africa 1942-43".
4. Italy Star.
5. Defence Medal.
6. British War Medal, 1939-45.
7. Africa Service Medal.
8. Elizabeth II Coronation medal.  
(Lent by Major B.C. Cowie).

COWLEY, Major J.

1. South Africa, 1877-79 with 1879 bar.
2. Queen's South Africa, with bars for "Cape Colony;" "Transvaal;"  
" Wittebergen," and "South Africa 1901!"  
(AM 52/1159-60-Watt)

CURSON, Dr. H. H.

1. British War Medal 1914-20.
2. British War Medal 1939-45.
3. Africa Service.
4. Coronation George VI.
5. Coronation Elizabeth II.  
(Lent by Dr.H.H. Curson).

DE BEER, Col. M.J.

Martin John de Beer was born on 16 April 1876 and grew up in Johannesburg as his maternal grandfather owned part of the farm Turffontein. Member of a Standerton Commando in War of 1899-1902 and in Wakkerstroom Commando during World War I, taking part in the campaign in S.W.Africa. In World War II Col. de Beer was on special service.

1. D. S. O.
2. D. T. D.
3. Anglo-Boere Oorlog.
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal 1914-20.
6. Victory Medal.
7. Africa Service Medal.  
(Lent by Col. M.J. de Beer).

DE GUINGAND, Major-General Sir Francis W.

Born 28 February 1900, and educated at Ampleforth College, the Royal Military College, and Sandhurst. Joined the West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own) in 1919; seconded to King's African Rifles 1926-1931. In command of troops in Nyasaland in 1930-1931; Adjutant 1st Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment, 1932-1934; at the Staff College, Camberley, 1935-36; Military Assistant to Secretary of State for War (Mr. Hore-Belisha) 1939-1940. In 1942 Director of Military Intelligence, Middle East; and Chief of Staff, 8th Army, 1942-44; Chief of Staff, 21st Army Group, 1944-45. Retired from the Army in 1947 and is now a Director of Companies. In 1942 he received the O.B.E. and D.S.O., in 1943 the C.B.E. and C.B., and in 1944 the K.B.E. His foreign decorations are listed below.

Sir Francis de Guingand is also a military writer of distinction, and the author of Operation Victory (1947) and African Assignment (1953). At present he is living in Johannesburg.

(The above information is based on Who's Who).

1. Order of the British Empire (Military Division) Knight (K.B.E.)  
Star and Badge.
2. Order of the Bath (Military Division) Companion (C.B.). Badge.
3. D. S. O.
4. 1939-45 Star.
5. Africa Star with bar "8th Army".
6. Italy Star.
7. France and Germany Star.
8. Defence Medal.
9. British War Medal 1939-45.
10. Distinguished Service Medal (U.S.A.).
11. Legion of Honour (France).
12. Croix de Guerre with Palms (France).
13. Legion of Merit (U.S.)
14. Order of Kutuzov, 1st class (U.S.S.R.) with permit for free passage on certain Russian Rivers.
15. Orde van Oranje Nassau (Holland) and miniatures for all the above.

(Lent by Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis de Guingand).

DEWEY, Sjt. W. G.

1. British War Medal 1914-20.
2. Victory Medal.
3. Delhi Durbar Medal, 1911.

(AM 1866-7-8)

DODGSHUN, J.

Member of British Red Cross and St. John.

1. British War Medal 1914-20.
2. Victory Medal.

(AM 55/572-3  
Mrs. M. Dodgshun.)

DUNN, Serjt. J.C.

1. Queen's South Africa with 2 bars: "Orange Free State" and "Transvaal".
2. Zulu Rebellion with bar "1906".
3. 1914-15 Star.
4. British War Medal 1914-20.
5. Victory Medal (South African Issue).
6. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal (George V).

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

FRIEND, Squadron Leader Patrick.

1. Distinguished Flying Cross.
2. Air Force Cross.

Set of Miniatures including the above and 1939-45 Star, Atlantic Star, Italy Star, Defence Medal, and British War Medal 1939-45. (The ribbons of the last two are correct, but the medals are not, as they were not available at the time).

(Lent by Squadron Leader P. Friend).

GELDENHUYS, P.A.

1. Queen's South Africa with two bars "Cape Colony" and "South Africa 1901".
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Allied Victory Medal.

(AM 52/1238-1241  
- Watt.)

GERRARD, Col. F.I.

1. MC with 2 bars.
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Allied Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
5. India General Service (1908) with bar "Waziristan 1921-24".
6. 1939-45 Star.
7. Africa Star.
8. British War Medal 1939-45 with Oak Leaf.
9. Africa Service Medal.
10. Efficiency Decoration.
11. Croix de Guerre (France) with Silver gilt Star.
12. Ribbon and Button only of Orde van Oranje Nassau (Holland) as other insignia have to be returned on recipient's death. Miniatures on view show it in position.

(Lent by Mrs. E. Gerrard).

GRAY, Warder J.

1. Queen's South Africa with 2 bars: "Talana" and "Defence of Ladysmith".
2. Zulu Rebellion with bar:"1906".
3. Natal Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (Edward VII).  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

GREEN, Pte. W.A.

1. South Africa General Service for Basuto and Zulu Wars with bar:"1879".
2. Cape of Good Hope General Service with bar: "Basutoland".  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

GUDGEON, Regimental Sergeant Major C.W.

1. M. C.
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Allied Victory Medal (S.A.Issue).
5. 1939-45 Star.
6. Africa Star with "8th Army" bar.
7. British War Medal 1939-45.
8. Africa Service.  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

HERBST, Lieut.W. J.

1. D.C.M.
2. 1939-45 Star.
3. Africa Star with"8th Army"Bar.
4. British War Medal, 1939-45.
5. Africa Service Medal.  
(Lent by Lieut. W.J. Herbst).

HIGGINS, A.D.

1. Queen's South Africa Medal, with three bars: "Cape Colony", "Orange Free State", "Transvaal".
2. Natal Rebellion with Bar: "1906".

( AM 52/1216 & 1856 -  
Watt & University )

HOWELLS, Sergt. W.K.

1. D. C. M.
2. British War Medal 1914-20.
3. Victory Medal (S.A.Issue).

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

HOY, Regimental Sergeant Major W.

Born in Twickenham on 25 June 1871. Came to South Africa in 1890. Retired from the Army after 31 years' service, and is now living in East London.

1. Matabeleland 1893. *General*
2. Cape of Good Hope ~~Long~~ Service with bar "Bechuanaland".
3. Queen's South Africa with 4 bars: "Cape Colony"; "Wepener"; "Transvaal"; and "Wittebergen".
4. King's South Africa with two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
5. For Meritorious Service (George V, Colonial issue).
6. Army Long Service (Edward V, Colonial issue).
7. 1914-15 Star.
8. 1914-20 War Medal.
9. Allies Victory Medal (S. African issue).
10. Africa Service.
11. 1939-45 War Medal.

(Lent by R.S.M. W.Hoy).

JOHNSON, Ldg/Seaman E.H. Johnson.

1. 1939-1945 Star.
2. Pacific Star with "Burma" bar.
3. British War Medal 1939-1945.
4. Africa Service.

(Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly).

JOHNSTONE, E.R.A., P. G. (Merchant Navy).

1. M. B. E.
2. 1939-1945 Star.
3. Atlantic Star.
4. Burma Star.
5. British War Medal 1939-45.
6. Africa Service.

(Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly).

JONES, Capt. C.A.

1. B. S. A. Medal Rhodesia 1896.
2. Queen's South Africa - no bar.
3. Cape Copper Co's Silver Medal for the Defence of O'okiep.  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

JUDD, Col. B. C.

Born at Rickling Essex in 1873 and educated at Bedford School.

Military service as follows:

Cape Mounted Riflemen (1893-1912); 1st Regt. S.A.M.R. (1913-1915); S.A.Staff 1916-18; Attached 2nd Br. K.R.R.C. Sept. 1918-1919; Returned Soldiers Br. 1920-21; S. Afr.Garrison Arty. (Permt.Force & C.G.A.) 1922-1929. Retired. Recalled 1940, commanded First Reserve Brigade, 1941-42. O.B.E., and now living near Stellenbosch.

1. O.B.E. - Military Division, 4th Class.
2. Queen's South Africa with 4 bars: "Cape Colony"; "Wepener"; "Transvaal"; and "Wittebergen".
3. King's South Africa with 2 bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal 1914-20.
6. Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
7. British War Medal 1939-45.
8. Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee Medal.
9. King George VI Coronation Medal.
10. Africa Service.

(Lent by Col. B.C. Judd).

JUDD, Lieut.-Commander F.E.C.

Born 7 January 1909; educated at Diocesan College, Rondebosch and H.M.S. Britannia, England.

Lt.Comdr.Judd was killed in action on 12 August 1942, while commanding in H.M.S. Indomitable, Hurricane Squadron, Fleet Air Arm, Royal Navy, Malta Convoy escort.

1. D. S. Cross.
2. 1939-45 Star.
3. Atlantic Star.
4. Burma Star.
5. Africa Star.
6. British War Medal with Oak Leaf. (Lent by Col. B.C. Judd).

LEDINGHAM, Cpl. Farrier J.

1. Queen's South Africa with 3 bars: "Cape Colony", "Orange Free State" and "Transvaal".
2. Africa General Service with bar "Somaliland 1902-04".  
(Lent by Dr. F.K.Mitchell).

LEWIS, Head Constable J. D.

1. Queen's South Africa with bar "Cape Colony".
2. S.A. Police Medal for Faithful Service.
3. South West Africa German Medal with bar "Kalahari 1907".  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

LODDER, Capt. W.H.M.

1. Queen's South Africa with three bars: "Defence of Kimberley", "Orange Free State"; and "Transvaal".
2. King's South Africa with two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
3. 1914-15 Star.
4. British War Medal 1914-20.
5. Victory Medal (S.A. Issue).
6. Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officer's Long Service Decoration (George V).
7. Kimberley Star.  
(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

LOMBARD, Idg./Stoker R. S.A.N.F. (Cape Coloured).

1. 1939-1945 Star.
2. Africa Star with "North Africa 1942-43" bar.
3. Italy Star.
4. British War Medal 1939-1945.
5. Africa Service.

(Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly).

MACDONALD, Col. R.P.

1. D.S.O.
2. Afghanistan 1878-80, with bar "Kabul".
3. India General Service, 1854-95, with three bars: "Burma 1885-7", "Burma 1887-89", and "Burma 1889-92".
4. Queen's South Africa with three bars: "Cape Colony", "Orange Free State" and "Transvaal".
5. King's South Africa with two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
6. British War Medal 1914-20.
7. Union of South Africa Medal, 1910.

(Lent by Major A.P. Macdonald).

McEWAN, Sgt. H.P.

1. M. M.
2. British War Medal 1914-18.
3. Victory Medal (S.A.Issue).

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

MACFEELER, Clr. Sergt. H.

1. D. C. M.
2. Queen's South Africa with six bars: "Cape Colony", "Tugela Heights", "Orange Free State", "Relief of Ladysmith", "Transvaal", "Leing's Nek".

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

McGREGOR, Pte. F.

1. South Africa General Service 1877-79 with bar "1877-8".
2. Cape of Good Hope General Service with two bars "Transkei" and "Basutoland".
3. Queen's South Africa with one bar "Defence of Kimberley".
4. Kimberley Siege Star.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

McHARDY, P. J.

1. 1939-1945 Star.
2. Atlantic Star.
3. Africa Star.
4. Burma Star.
5. British War Medal, 1939-45.
6. Africa Service Medal.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

MAIAN, Group Captain Adolph Gysbert ("Sailor Malan").

Born in Wellington, C.P., 3 October 1910.

Joined South African Training Ship, "General Botha" and later the Union Castle Company, serving as an officer in the Royal Naval Reserve until 1936, when he joined the R.A.F. Received D.F.C. in 1940 for operations at Dunkirk; Bar to D.F.C. in 1940 for night operations; commanded Squadron in August 1940(D.S.O.); Fighter operations over England and Channel and received Bar to D.S.O. for Fighter operations over France; commanded a Fighter Station, 1943; commanded a wing of R.A.F. Second T.A.F., Western Front, 1944; member of the Directing Staff at R.A.F. Staff College, 1945-46. Now retired and living near Kimberley.

(Who's Who).

1. D.S.O. with bar.
2. D.F.C. with bar.
3. 1939-45 Star with bar "Battle of Britain".
4. Air Crew Europe Star with bar "France and Germany".
5. Defence Medal.
6. British War Medal 1939-45, with Oak Leaf.
7. Legion of Honour (France).
8. Croix de Guerre (France).
9. Croix de Guerre, with Palm (Belgium).
10. War Cross (Czechoslovakia).

(Lent by Group Captain A.G. Malan).

MOORE, Lieut.-Col. Hans Garrett.

On 21 October 1889 The Times (London) published an obituary of Col. Hans Garrett Moore who was drowned on 6 October during a gale at Lough Derg, stating that he was 54 years of age. He was therefore probably born in the year 1835 at Richmond Barracks, Dublin, as the son of Capt. Garrett Moore, 88th Connaught Rangers. Presumably on account of the war services of his family young Garrett Moore obtained a commission without purchase, and was gazetted to the 59th Regiment as Ensign on 7 June 1855, and transferred to the 88th on 13 July 1855, becoming Lieutenant on 6 October. Moore served in the Indian Mutiny Campaign from December 1857, being mentioned in Despatches and receiving the Medal and bar "Central India". From 18 August 1863 to 18 June 1872 he was Adjutant of the 88th, and promoted to Captain on 19 June 1872. For his service in the Ashantee War of 1873-74 he was given the Brevet of Major (1 April 1874) and received the medal with bar "Coomassie". He served in the 9th Kaffir War of 1877-78. According to Lieut.-Col. H.N.F. Jourdain's notes (kindly made available by Mr. A.F. Newey), Moore was seconded to the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police on 6 December 1877 as Second-in-Command, and it was while serving with this unit, that he won the first Victoria Cross ever awarded in South Africa. Moore was in command at the affair near Draaibosch on 29 November 1877, and again on 30 December at the same place, and also commanded small columns in later operations at Komgha, Tyityaba, and in the Transkei. From 6 August 1878 to 22 January Moore was in command of the Cape Mounted Riflemen, which had recently been reconstituted to take the place of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police. In August 1879 Moore rejoined his former Chief, Sir Garnet Wolseley, of the 93rd, at Gibraltar. The following is taken from R.H. Burgoyne's Historical Records of the 93rd Sutherland Highlanders, etc., p.353-355.

"On Saturday, the 6th of September, the troops in garrison, under command of Major-General Anderson, Acting Governor, were paraded on the Alameda to witness the presentation of the Victoria Cross to Lieutenant-Colonel Hans Garrett Moore, of the 93rd Highlanders. The regiment was drawn up in the centre of the Alameda, in column of double companies, with the remainder of the troops in two brigades in line of quarter columns.

1ST BRIGADE

(Col. MacDonell, 71st H.L.I.)

Royal Artillery.  
Royal Engineers.  
2nd Battalion 23rd Royal Welsh  
Fusiliers.

2ND BRIGADE

(Col. Glyn, Rifle Brigade)

79th Cameron Highlanders.  
71st Highland Light Infantry.  
2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade.

At about half-past five o'clock the Major-General and staff arrived. The troops were formed into three sides of a square,

the two brigades in columns facing inwards , the 93rd occupying the front face. Lieutenant-Colonel Moore having been called to the front, a letter was read conveying the Queen's commands, that the decoration which she had been pleased to confer on Colonel Moore, should be presented to that officer, in such a public and formal manner, as would be best adapted to evince Her Majesty's sense of his courageous conduct, on the occasion specified in the London Gazette, from which the following extract was also read:-

War Office, June 27th, 1879.

'The Queen has been graciously pleased to signify her intention to confer the decoration of the Victoria Cross upon the undermentioned officer of Her Majesty's army, whose claim has been submitted for Her Majesty's approval, for his courageous conduct in attempting the rescue of Private Giese, Frontier Armed Mounted Police, on the 29th of December, 1877, as recorded in the accompanying statement:-

MAJOR (NOW BREVET-LIEUT.-COLONEL) HANS GARRETT MOORE,

ACT OF COURAGE FOR WHICH RECOMMENDED .

'For his gallant conduct in risking his own life in endeavouring to save the life of Private Giese, of the Frontier Armed Mounted Police, on the occasion of the action with the Gaikas, near Komgha, on the 29th of December, 1877. It is reported that when a small body of mounted policemen were forced to retire before overwhelming numbers of the enemy, Major Moore observed that Private Giese was unable to mount his horse, and was thereby at the mercy of the Kaffirs. Perceiving the man's danger, Major Moore rode back alone into the midst of the enemy, and did not desist in his endeavour to save the man until the latter was killed, Major Moore having shot two Kaffirs, and received an assegai wound in the arm during his gallant attempt.'

The Major-General then addressed Colonel Moore in the following words:-

'Her Majesty having been graciously pleased to signify her approval of your gallant conduct, it does not become me to endeavour to supplement by any words of mine, this, the highest praise you can receive, neither will any words I can add enhance the record of your brave deed, read to us from the Gazette. It only remains for me to say that I deem it an honour to be privileged to convey to you the most coveted personal distinction a soldier can possess - the Victoria Cross.'

The decoration was then affixed to the breast of Lieutenant-Colonel Moore by the General, who dismounted for the purpose. Colonel Moore having returned to the ranks of the 93rd, line of columns was reformed, and after the troops had marched past, they returned to their respective barracks."

On 29 April 1882 Moore became a full Colonel, and served in the Egyptian War of 1882 as Provost Marshal at Headquarters.

He was present at the action of Kassasin and the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, which figures on the bar to his Medal. He was mentioned in Despatches, received the C.B., the 3rd Class of the Osmanieh and the Khedive's Star. From 1 July 1887 to 11 January 1888, when he retired, Moore commanded the 2nd Battalion of the 93rd Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

(Sources: Hart's Army List, 1889; Sir O'Moore Creagh and E.M. Humphris' The V.C. and D.S.O.; in addition to those mentioned).

1. Victoria Cross.
2. C.B. Breast Badge.
3. Mutiny with bar "Central India".
4. Ashantee with bar "Coomassie".
5. South Africa General Service with bar "1877-8".
6. Egypt 1882, with bar "Tel-el-Kebir".
7. Neck badge, 3rd Class of the Order of Osmanieh (Turkey).
8. Khedive's Bronze Star 1882.

(AM 57/823-829-Barclay.)

MURRAY, Pte. T.

1. Queen's South Africa with two bars: "Cape Colony" and "Wepener".
2. King's South Africa with two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
3. King Edward VII Bronze Coronation.
4. Cape of Good Hope Long Service and Good Conduct.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

NDHLOVU, Pte. P. Native Military Corps.

1. Italy Star.
2. British War Medal 1939-1945.
3. Africa Service.

(Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly).

NURSEY, Private F.

1. Queen's South Africa with five bars: "Cape Colony", "Tugela Heights", "Relief of Ladysmith", "Transvaal" and "Laing's Nek".
2. King's South Africa with two bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".

(AM 40/92. Presented by Mr.W.G. Nursey).

ORENSTEIN, Maj.-Gen. A.J.

1. Companion (Military Division) of the Order of the Bath (C.B.).
2. Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George (C.M.G.).
3. Commander (Military Division) of the Order of the British Empire (C.B.E.).
4. British War Medal, 1914-20.
5. 1939-45 Star.
6. Africa Star.
7. Italy Star.
8. War Medal 1939-45 with Oak Leaf.
9. Africa Service Medal.
10. George V Jubilee.
11. George VI Coronation.
12. Elizabeth II Coronation.
13. Voluntary Medical Service Medal.
14. Knight of the Order of the Crown (Belgium).
15. President's Medal for Service on the Panama Canal.

(Lent by Major-Gen. A.J. Orenstein)

PALMER, Major-General R.J.

1. Royal Victorian Order (Commander of) Badge.
2. D.S.O.(George V) with two bars.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. 1939-45 Star.
5. Africa Star with bar "8th Army".
6. Italy Star.
7. Defence Medal.
8. War Medal 1939-45 with Oak Leaf for mention in despatches.
9. Africa Service Medal.
10. King's Police Medal for Distinguished Service.
11. George V Silver Jubilee Medal.
12. George VI Coronation.
13. American Bronze Star for Heroic or Meritorious Achievement.

(Lent by Mrs. H. Palmer).

PRETORIUS, Major A.J.L.

1. D.T.D.
2. M.C.
3. Anglo-Boere Oorlog.
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal, 1914-20.
6. Allied Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
7. George V Jubilee.
8. George VI Coronation.
9. Croix de Guerre with Palm.

(Lent by Dr. N.J. Pretorius).

PRINSLOO, Col. Hendrik F.

Born c.1892 on farm Haverfontein, dist. Carolina, as son of Comdt. H.F. Prinsloo of Spioenkop fame. Fought in war of 1899-1902 as a boy, saw service in S.W.A. in World War I and played a leading part in putting down the Bondelswarts Rebellion in 1922. He was O.C. of the Botha Regiment and in December 1942 took over the P.O.W. camp at Sonderwater.

1. O.B.E. - Military Division, 4th Class.
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
5. British War Medal 1939-45.
6. Africa Service Medal with Protea.
7. Efficiency Decoration.
8. Croix de Guerre avec Palmes.
9. Bene Merenti.
10. Stelle della Soldarieta Italiana.

(Lent by Col. H.F. Prinsloo).

RAY, Maj.-Gen. Kenneth.

1. Companion (Military Division) of the Order of the Bath (C.B.)  
(Badge).
2. Commander (Military Division) of the Order of the British  
Empire (C.B.E.).
3. D.S.O. and Bar.
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal 1914-20.
6. Allied Victory Medal.
7. 1939-45 Star.
8. Africa Star.
9. Burma Star.
10. Italy Star.
11. Defence Medal.
12. British War Medal 1939-45.
13. Africa Service Medal.
14. Efficiency Decoration (E.D.).

(Lent by Mrs. A. Ray).

RICHARDS, Charles.

1. South Africa General service 1853.
2. Long Service and Good Conduct Medal.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

RICHEY, Petty Officer F.A.

1. British War Medal, 1914-20.
2. Allied Victory Medal.

With letter from Admiralty to next of kin.

(Lent by Mr. J. Smith).

SAUER, Private L.

1. Anglo-Boere Oorlog.
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Victory Medal.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

SAUNDERS, Capt. C. R. *General*

1. Cape of Good Hope ~~Long~~ Service with bar "Bechuanaland".
2. Queen's South Africa with 4 bars: "Cape Colony", "Wepener", "Transvaal", and "Wittebergen".
3. King's South Africa with 2 bars: "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

SOMERSET, Sir Henry (1794-1862).

Son of Lord Charles Somerset. Major Tylden notes that Somerset served in the 11th Light Dragoons in the Peninsula and at Waterloo. He commanded the Cape Corps as Major from 1823 and the C.M.R. as Lieut.-Col. and Colonel from 1839 to 1850. For his services in the Sixth Kaffir War he was made a Knight of Hanover. In the Seventh Kaffir War he commanded a column with the rank of Colonel and received the C.B.; in the Eighth he commanded a division and received the K.C.B. - Africana Notes and News, March 1950, p.56.

1. Knight Commander of the Bath.  
Enamel and gold badge (and miniature).  
Stars of the Bath.
2. Knight of Hanover.  
Gold and enamel badge.
3. Peninsular War, with bars for Vittoria, Orthes, and Toulouse (and miniature).
4. Waterloo ( and 2 miniatures).
5. South Africa, 1853.

(AM 219 - Spink.)

STRAKER, Corp. J. H.

1. Queen's South Africa with two bars "Cape Colony" and "Transvaal".
2. King's South Africa with two bars "South Africa 1901" and "South Africa 1902".
3. Edward VII Coronation.

(AM 56/403-405

Presented by Mr. B.G. Straker).

THOMAS, Cpl. D. R.

1. Queen's South Africa (no bar).
2. Cape Copper Company's Bronze Medal for the Defence of O'okiep.  
(Lent by Mr.K.L.M. Alexander).

TONKIN, Actg./Sgt. F. (Indian and Malay Corps).

1. Military Medal.
2. 1939-1945 Star.
3. Africa Star.
4. British War Medal 1939-45.
5. Africa Service.

(Lent by Mr. H.K. Kelly)

TREW, Lieut.-Commander A.F., S.A.N.F.(V).

1. D. S. C.
2. 1939-45 Star.
3. Atlantic Star.
4. Africa Star.
5. Defence Medal.
6. British War Medal, 1939-45.
7. Africa Service.

Together with ribbons to show rose emblem on Atlantic Star ribbon for France and Germany Star.

(Lent by Lieut.-Commander A.F.Trew).

TREW, Sub.Lieut. P.J.E.

1. Naval General Service with bar "Malaya".
2. British Korea Medal.
3. United Nations Service Medal for Korea.

(Lent by Lieut.-Commander A.F.Trew).

TYLDEN, Major G.

1. Queen's South Africa with 5 bars: Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1901, and South Africa 1902.
2. 1914-15 Star.
3. British War Medal 1914-20.
4. Victory Medal.
5. British War Medal 1939-45.
6. Africa Service.
7. Efficiency Decoration. (Lent by Major G. Tylden).

VAN VEILDEN, Lt. Col. D.O.

1. D. T. D.
2. D. S. O.
3. Anglo-Boer War Medal.
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal 1914-20.
6. Allied Victory Medal.

(Lent by Major I.R. Logie).

WAKEFIELD, Major-General H.S.

1. Companion of the Order of the Bath (Badge, Military Division).
2. Officer of the Order of the British Empire (Badge, Military Division).
3. Queen's South Africa Medal with three bars: "Cape Colony", "South Africa 1901", and "South Africa 1902".
4. 1914-15 Star.
5. British War Medal 1914-20.
6. Allied Victory Medal with Oak Leaf.
7. British War Medal 1939-45.
8. Africa Service Medal.
9. King George V Silver Jubilee Medal.
10. King George VI Coronation Medal.
11. German South West Africa Medal 1904-06.

(Lent by Major-Gen. H.S. Wakefield).

WILSON, Pte. J.

1. Queen's South Africa with two bars: "Relief of Ladysmith" and "Transvaal".
2. Zulu Rebellion (no bar).
3. Colonial Long Service in the Volunteer Force.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

UNNAMED

(As issued)

1. O. B. E. (Military Division).
2. King George V Jubilee Medal.
3. Union of South Africa 1910 Medal.

(Lent by Dr. F.K. Mitchell).

DONORS AND LENDERS.

ADLER, Brig. F.B.  
ALEXANDER, Mr. K.L.M.  
BERESFORD, Mr. R.  
BIRD, Col. R.V.  
BORAIN, Brig. C.E.  
BRINK, Lt.-Gen. G.E.  
BURGIS, Mr. D.L.  
CAIRNCROSS, Mrs. A.  
CAIRNCROSS, Mr. B.L.  
CAIRNCROSS, Mr. D.G.  
CLARK, Mr. C.R.  
COCHRANE, Mrs. A.  
COETZEE, Mr. A.L.  
COWIE, Major B.C.  
COX, Mrs. J.W.  
CURSON, Dr. H.H.  
DE BEER, Col. M.J.  
DE GUINGAND, Maj.-Gen. Sir Francis.  
DODGSHUN, Mrs. M.  
FRIEND, Squadron Leader P.  
GERRARD, Mrs. E.  
HAHN, Mrs. M.E.  
HERBST, Lieut. W.J.  
HOY, R.S.M. W.  
JUDD, Col. B.C.  
KELLY, Mr. H.K.  
LE ROUX, Mr. C.L.  
LOGIE, Major I.R.  
MACDONALD, Major A.P.  
MALAN, Group Captain A.G.  
MARKS, Mr. C.  
MITCHELL, Dr. F.K.  
MORALEE, Mr. A.H.  
MORRIS, Mr. R.  
MORTASSAGNE, Mrs. E.  
NURSEY, Mr. W.G.  
OGILVY, Mrs. M.I.  
OPPERMAN, Major J.D.R.  
ORENSTEIN, Maj.-Gen. A.J.  
PALMER, Mrs. H.  
PETERS, Miss.  
PRETORIUS, Dr. N.J.  
PRINSLOO, Col. H.F.  
RAY, Mrs. A.  
ROGERS, Mr. A.S.  
ST. JOHN AMBULANCE ASSOCIATION,  
Witwatersrand Headquarters.  
SLATTER, Mrs. E.  
SMITH, Mr. J.  
SMITH, Mr. Mather.  
SOLOMON, Mr. B.A.  
STRAKER, Mr. B.G.  
TREW, Lt.-Commander A.F.  
TYLDEN, Major G  
WAKEFIELD, Maj.-Gen. H.S.

INDEX OF MEDALS, RECIPIENTS, UNITS, ETC

ARTISTS:

A. H. D..... S11-17  
 Begeer (Firm)..... S7-8  
 Bell, C..... S1-6  
 D., A.H. .... S11-17  
 De Saulles, G.W. C98-119,151-343,  
 344-368,384-386;  
 L25-27  
 Dorling, T..... L4A  
 Fuchs, E. .... S20  
 Garrard & Co..... L20-24  
 George VI, King of Great  
 Britain..... C516-583  
 Goldsmiths' and Silver-  
 smiths' Co..... C387-397  
 Goscombe, Sir William.... S30-37  
 McMillan, W..... C437-476,477-511  
 Metcalfe, P..... S38-46  
 Naylor, E..... C628-660  
 Paget, T.H..... C584-592  
 Parker, H.W..... C584-592  
 Pistrucchi, B..... L5,6;S51  
 Poynter, Sir Edward.... C120-122  
 Preston, E.C..... C594-627,666  
 Searle, - ..... S1-6  
 Stabler, H..... C512,513  
 Stokoe, E. .... C371-381  
 Thomas, C. .... S47-50  
 Winser, M..... C514,515  
 Woodville, R.Caton..... C123-150  
 Wyon, L.C. .... C1-13,120-122  
 Wyon, W. .... C1-13;L1-4,16-19

BARS:

Auob ..... C405  
 Basutoland ..... C99-104,115-119  
 Battle of Britain..... C538A  
 Bechuanaland ..... C105-114  
 Belfast ..... C228,234,235,243,245,  
 264,274,280,283-285,  
 289,293,310,316,326,  
 335,339,340

BARS: (cont.)

Belmont..... C236,286,287,317,  
 318,331,332,341  
 Benin 1897..... C120,122  
 Brass River 1895..... C121,122  
 Burma..... C565  
 Cape Colony..... C174-183,211-226,  
 251-272,295-312,  
 323-329,336-340  
 Defence of Kimberley,C196-200,231,  
 277-279  
 Defence of Ladysmith,C201-204,232,  
 234,235,280,  
 283-285,313,  
 315,316  
 Defence of Mafeking..... C246,247  
 Deutsch Ostafrika..... C406  
 Diamond Hill..... C263,302,341  
 Driefontein. C286,290,291,296,317,  
 319,320,325,326,331,341  
 1879..... C46-82  
 1878..... C37-45  
 1878-9..... C93-96  
 1877..... C24,25  
 1877-8..... C26-36  
 1877-8-9..... C83-92  
 1877-9..... C97  
 Eighth Army..... C560-563  
 Elandslaagte.... C283,313,316,330  
 5th Aug: 22nd Nov. 1914.... C410  
 France and Germany..... C543,544A  
 Gambia 1894..... C121  
 Gross-Nabas..... C405,406  
 Gross- Namaland..... C407  
 Jameson Inval en Revolutie  
 te Johannesburg 1895-1896...S7,8  
 Johannesburg.... C209,252,259-262,  
 296,302,320,326,341  
 Kalahari 1907..... C401-403  
 Kalahari 1908..... C404,406,407  
 Karas-Berge..... C407  
 Korea..... C667,668

BARS: (cont.)

Laing's Nek...C284,285,288,292,  
293,297,322,324,330,  
333-335,338-340

Malaya..... C515

Mashonaland 1890..... C150

Mashonaland 1897.. C132,147-149

Modder River...C236,237,286,317-  
319,331,332,341

Natal..... C184-191,228,273-275  
1906..... C390-397

North Africa 1942-43...C558,559

Nurudas..... C407

Orange Free State..C213,214,233,  
240-243,254-264,273,  
274,278,279,281,282,  
292,293,295,297-303,  
315,316,318,321,322,  
323,327-329,333-340

Paardeberg.....C212,252,253,277,  
290,291,296,317,319,  
320,325,326,331,332,  
341

Persian Gulf 1909- 1914... C514

Relief of Kimberley...C205-206,  
290,291,320,  
331,332,341

Relief of Ladysmith....C215,238,  
239,244,245,251,288,  
289,314,321-324,330,  
333-340

Relief of Mafeking...C229,230,276  
277,313,314

Rhodesia ..... C192-195,211,229,  
230,276,295

Rhodesia 1896..... C130,131,150

S.Africa 1899-1902.....C359,370

Somaliland 1902-04 C384-386

South Africa 1901 C222-224,248,  
250,271,272,275,294,  
298-301,303,311,312,  
327-329,341,345-368

BARS: (cont.)

South Africa 1902... C225-226,249,  
250,271,272,275,294,  
303,312,327-329,341,  
345-368

Swazieland Expeditie 1898..... S8

Talana..... C232,233,280-282,315,  
336,337

Transkei..... C98,115-119

Transvaal... C207-208,217,218,227,  
231,240-242,244,246-  
249,254-258,265-270,  
273,276,278,279,281,  
282,287,292,294,295,  
297-301,304-309,311,  
315,318,319,321-325,  
327-330,332-334,336-  
338

Tugela Heights...:C238,239,251,288,  
289,314,321,323,  
324,330,333-340

Waterberg..... C406

Wepener ..... C216,265,304-310

Wittebergen..... C210,219-221,237,  
253,266-270,287,  
304-311,325,341

DECORATIONS:

Air Force Cross ..... D47,48

Air Force Medal..... D65

Air Medal (U.S.A.)..... D105

Bronze Star (U.S.A.)..... D104

Castle of Good Hope Decoration.  
..... D73

Conspicuous Gallantry Medal.. D57

Conspicuous Gallantry Medal  
(Flying)..... D58

Croix de Guerre(Belgium).... D85B

Croix de Guerre (France).. D89-94

Dekoratie voor Trouwe  
Dienst..... D66-72

Distinguished Conduct  
Medal..... D50-56

DECORATIONS: (cont.)

Distinguished Flying  
Cross..... D44-46A  
Distinguished Flying  
Medal..... D64  
Distinguished Service  
Cross..... D34-36  
Distinguished Service  
Medal..... D58A  
Distinguished Service  
Medal (U.S.A.)..... D102  
Honoris Crux..... D77  
John Chard Decoration.... D81,83  
Khedive's Bronze Star  
(Egypt)..... D86  
King's Police Medal for  
Distinguished Service..... D84  
Legion of Merit (U.S.A.)... D103  
Louv Wepener Decoration..... D74  
Military Cross..... D37-43  
Military Medal..... D59-63  
Police Medal for Distinguished  
Service..... D84  
Royal Red Cross..... D33  
Star of Italian Solidarity.. D95  
Star of South Africa..... D75  
Van Riebeeck Decoration..... D76  
Victoria Cross..... D1,2  
War Cross (Czechoslovakia)..D85C

MEDALS:

Africa General Service  
1902..... C384-386  
Africa Service Medal... C628-660  
Africa Star..... C545-563  
Air Crew Europe Star.. C544,544A  
Allied Victory Medal  
1914-1918..... C477-511  
Anglo-Boere Oorlog..... C371-381  
Atlantic Star..... C539-543  
British South Africa Company's  
Medals..... C123-150

MEDALS: cont.)

British War Medal, 1914-  
1920..... C437-476  
British War Medal, 1935-  
1945..... C593-627  
Burma Star..... C566-570  
C.M.R. .... S1-6  
Cape Copper Co..... S18,19  
Cape of Good Hope General  
Service 1880-1897..... C98-119  
Colonial Auxiliary Forces  
Long Service Medal..... L28-32  
Colonial Officers' Auxiliary  
Forces Decoration..... L21-24  
Coronation: Edward VII.... S27,28  
Coronation: Elizabeth II.. S47-50  
Coronation: George VI..... S38-46  
Defence Medal..... C584-592  
Defence of Kimberley Medal. S9-10  
Delhi Durbar, 1911..... S29  
East and West Africa Medal,  
1887-1900..... C120-122  
Edward VII Coronation..... C27,28  
Efficiency Decoration..... L33-37  
Efficiency Medal..... L38  
Elizabeth II Coronation... S47-50  
France and Germany Star C582,583  
George V Jubilee S30-37  
George VI Coronation S38-46  
German Colonial Medal C405  
German S.W.A. Medal 1907 C398-407  
Italy Star C571-581  
Johannesburg Vrywilliger  
Corps S7-8  
John Chard Medal D82  
Kimberley Medal S9-10  
Kimberley Star... S11-17  
King's South Africa Medal,  
1901-1902 C344-368  
Korea Medal (British) C666  
Korea Medal (Union of South  
Africa C664,665

MEDALS: (cont.)

Korea Medal (United Nations)..... C667,668  
Lint voor Wonden..... C382,383  
Long Service and Good Conduct (Army)..... L5-15  
Long Service and Good Conduct (navy)..... L1-4  
Mashonaland 1890..... C150  
Mashonaland 1897..... C147-149  
Matabeleland 1893..... C123-132  
Mercantile Marine War Medal 1914-18..... C512,513  
Meritorious Service Medal. L15-19  
Natal Rebellion..... C387-397  
Naval General Service Medal 1915..... C514,515  
1914 Star..... C408-410  
1914-15 Star..... C411-436  
1939-45 Star..... C516-538  
O'okiep..... S18,19  
Pacific Star..... C564,565  
Queen Victoria Jubilee 1897..... S25  
Queen's Mediterranean Medal 1899-1902..... C342,343  
Queen's South Africa Medal 1899-1902..... C151-341  
Rhodesia 1896..... C133-146  
Royal Humane Society.....S51  
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration..... L4A  
St. John of Jerusalem South African War..... S20  
Silver Jubilee, George V.. S30-37  
Smith, Sir Harry..... S1-6  
South Africa, 1853..... C1-13  
South Africa, 1877-79..... C14-97  
South African Medal for War Services..... C661-663

MEDALS: (cont.)

South African Police Good Service Medal..... L40  
Southern Cross Medal..... D79  
Special Constabulary Long Service Medal..... L39  
Transport Medal, South Africa 1899-1902..... C369-370  
Union Medal..... D80  
Union of South Africa 1910,S21-24  
Van Riebeeck Medal..... D78  
Voluntary Medical Service Medal..... I41  
Volunteer Long Service Medal..... L25-27  
Volunteer Officers' Decoration (Colonial)....L20-24

ORDERS:

Bath, Order of the..... D3-9  
British Empire, Order of the..... D13-22  
Crown, Order of the (Belgium)..... D85  
Distinguished Service Order..... D23-32  
Hanover, Order of..... D11  
Kutuzov, Order of(U.S.S.R).. D101  
Legion of Honour(France)..D87-88A  
Oranje Nassau, Orde van... D96-99  
Osmanieh, Order of(Turkey).. D100  
Royal Victorian Order..... D12  
St. John of Jerusalem, Order of..... D49  
St. Michael and St. George, Order of..... D10

RAILWAYS:

Imperial Military Railways.. C154  
Natal Government Railways... C170

An \* in front of the name means that the medals are shown as a group.

RECIPIENTS:

Adams, W.C. C291  
 Adams, W.H. C126  
 \* Adler, F.B...D37;C417,438,486,600,  
 631;L22,30,33;S38,47  
 Allen, J..... C80  
 Allen, T..... C61  
 Archibald, W.R..... C260  
 Armstrong, A..... C273  
 \* Arthur, W.C..... C181,360,S51  
 Askew, A..... C46  
 Atkinson, A..... C110  
 Ayton, A..... C121  
 Baker, H.J..... C179  
 Barnett, C..... C163  
 Barrett, P..... C52  
 Bartlett, J.A..... C81  
 Baxter, F.W..... C388  
 Bayne, S.H..... C331  
 Beaton, R..... C20  
 Beck, H.J..... C390  
 Benn, J..... C60  
 Berridge, T..... C22  
 Berry, J..... C330  
 Binks, W..... C148  
 \* Bird, R.V....D83,99;C519,547,601  
 628,S31,39, 47A  
 Blatherwick, W..... C6  
 Blue, H..... C231  
 Bock, P..... C34  
 \* Borain, C.E..... D29,38;C428,439,  
 C487,520,548,602,  
 629;L23,31,S32  
 Boyd, J..... C264;L28  
 Brady, J..... C265  
 Brennen, W..... C50  
 Bridges, T..... C369  
 \* Brink, G.E..... D4,14,26,49,90,96;  
 C414,440,488,521,  
 549,596,632;S33,40  
 Brown, E..... C280  
 Brown, J..... C83,192,297  
 Burgis, H.L..... D39  
 Burke, J..... C209  
 Burmister, E..... C223  
 Butler, J..... C342

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

Byrne, J..... C243  
 \* Cairncross, A. (C)..C139,230,354,  
 413,456,484  
 \* Cairncross, A.L.... C434,441,482  
 \* Cairncross, B.L..... C466,501  
 \* Cairncross, C..... C371  
 \* Cairncross, D..... C522,573,586,  
 603,633  
 \* Cairncross, D.G.... C429,471,492  
 \* Cairncross, E..... C604,634  
 \* Cairncross, H.W..... C300  
 \* Cairncross, J..... C605,635  
 \* Cairncross, J.C..... C169  
 \* Cairncross, M.... D105;C665,667  
 \* Cairncross, M.A.... C523,550,574,  
 587,606,636  
 \* Cairncross, R..... C524,551,575  
 588,607,637  
 \* Cairncross, R.J..... C608,638  
 \* Cairncross, R.L.... C525,609,639  
 \* Cairncross, T.D..... C662  
 \* Cairncross, T.G..... C463  
 \* Cairncross, T.W.... C180,359;L21  
 Cairns, P..... C58  
 Cane, J..... C289  
 Carr, H..... C118  
 Casey, T.H..... C335  
 \* Celliers, J.G..... D68;C372,382  
 C422,442,493  
 Chaloner, G..... C67  
 Chaplin, S.H..... C339  
 Chase, A.H..... C141,150  
 Chester, F..... C277,S16  
 Chester, H..... C54  
 Christensen, H..... C165  
 Clack, E..... C97  
 \* Clark, J.W.E..... C151,344  
 Clarke, H..... C343  
 Clarke, J.W.E..... C151  
 Cleary, J..... C79  
 Cleave, H..... C122  
 Clough, W..... C235  
 \* Coetzee, A.L..... D69;C373  
 Colebrook, C.F..... C99  
 Connell, J..... C56



RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

Hagerstrom, A..... C149  
Haggas, C..... C137  
Hahn, R.R.....C474,663  
Hallett, H.E.....C425,465  
Hallett, H.F..... C465  
Hannan, F.J. H..... C115  
Harvey, R..... C262  
Harwood, H..... C221  
Hassall, J..... S6  
Hawkings, A.....C317  
Hayden, T.de F.C.....C40  
Healy, J..... C254  
Hefferman, W..... C278  
Hemming, J..... C8  
Hepworth, W.H..... C45  
Herbert, W..... C287  
\* Herbst, W.J..... D56;C529,562,  
613,645  
Haseltine, E.W..... C177  
\* Higgins, A.D..... C256,395  
Hilton, F..... C396  
Hipwell, G.H..... C247  
Hogan, J.....C345  
Hogan, W..... C104,310  
Holland, F..... C329  
Holroyd, R..... D51  
Horn, A.C..... C375  
Howbert, G.J..... C182,364  
\* Howells, W.K..... D54,C459,498  
\* Hoy, W..... C106,125,304,356,419  
461,504,614,646;L12,17  
Hudson, W..... C205  
Hughes, E..... C318  
Hughes, J.W..... C249  
Hunkin, J..... D59  
Hunt, P.E..... C435  
Huntley, R..... C23  
Huntly, D.H. .... C313  
Hyde, E..... C1  
Hyde, H..... C133  
Illingworth, E..... C246  
Jackson, C.E..... C332  
Jackson, T..... C18;L5  
Jardine, W..... C139

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

Jarman, H.W..... C283  
Jeffrey, A.....C211,353  
\* Johnson, E.H.....C530,565,615,647  
\* Johnstone, P.G.....D22;C531,541  
568,616,648  
\* Jones, C.A..... C142,166,S18  
\* Judd, B.C....D19,C305,357,420,445  
478,617,649;S25,42  
\* Judd, F.E.C..... D35;C518,540  
546,567,594  
Kannemeyer, C..... C130  
Kannemeyer, C.W..... C108  
Keane, A..... C59  
Keighry, J..... C86  
Kelly, P..... C315  
Kielly, T.V..... C132  
King, A.....C268  
Kingswood, G.W..... C298  
Knight, A..... C184  
Knight, C.W.H..... C156  
Knight, E.M..... C376  
Kotze, J.M.A..... C426,472  
Larkin, J..... C326  
Lauder, J.H..... C113,261  
Lauder, W..... C208  
Laventhal, S..... L18  
Lavick, J..... C116  
Lawson, H.W..... C191  
\* Ledingham, J..... C257,384  
Lee, John..... L2  
\* Lewis, J.D.....C178,402;L40  
Livesay, J..... C55  
Lock, J..... C13  
\* Lodder, W.H.M.... C279,362,430,446  
495;L24;S14  
\* Lombard, R....C532,559,577,618,650  
Long, J..... C185,294  
Lowdon, A..... C409,457  
Luxon, T.H..... C109  
Lydon, J.W. .... C204  
McCall, J.C..... C24  
McCauley, J..... C285  
McLachlan, W..... L20  
McClumpha, J..... C145

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

McClymont, J.S..... C397  
\* Macdonald, R.P..... D25,C255,366  
447;S23  
.Macdonald, T..... C307  
McDonnell, R..... C37  
\* McEwan, H.P..... D60,C468,506  
McFadyen, J..... C57  
McFarlane, J..... C39  
McFarlane, R..... C214  
\* Macfeeler, H..... D52,C338  
McFeeters, H..... C338  
\* McGregor, F..... C30,117,197,S15  
McGregor, T..... C30  
McHardy, P.J..... C533,542,553  
569,619,651  
Mackay,- ..... L16  
Mackenzie, F.J..... C138  
Mackenzie, R..... C42  
Mc'Kinlay, W..... C186  
McMullen, G..... C74  
McNicol, J..... C143  
Madden, M.J..... C98  
Magerman, C..... C9  
\* Malan, A.G.....D30A,46A,85B,85C,  
88A,95;C538A,544A  
585A,594A  
Mann, H..... C245  
Mardon, R.J..... C114  
Marks, C..... C401  
Martin, C.A.....C103  
Marz, W.B..... C111  
Mathews, A..... C219  
Matthews, J..... C123,225  
Meades, Frs..... S5  
Milborrow, B..... C10  
Mildren, S..... L1  
Miller, D.J.....D55,C469,508  
Minto, S..... C76  
Moberly, W.F.G..... C129  
Monkman, H..... C71  
Moore, A.H..... C251  
\* Moore, H.G..... D2,6;86,100;C27  
Moore, J..... C210  
Moore, T..... C220,334  
Moralee, J..... C301  
Morgenrood, F..... C19

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

Mortassagne, E..... C377  
Moscrop, W.C..... C302  
Moston, J..... C199  
Mott, F..... C187  
Mott, G.E..... S20  
Mountenay, A..... C242  
Muir, W..... L26  
Munro, N. .... C62  
Murphy, E.W..... C49  
\* Murray, T. .... C216,358;L13;S27  
\* Ndhlovu, P..... C578,620,652  
Neiss, W..... C41  
Nezar, F..... C155  
Nixon, J..... C296  
Nolan, J..... C95  
\* Nursey, F..... C324,352  
O'Hara, J..... C282  
Oliver, J..... C158  
Opperman, J.D.R. .... C621,653  
\* Orenstein, A.J. D7,10,15,85;C448  
534,554,579,598  
654;L41;S34,43,50  
Owen, J..... C259  
Owens, J..... C171  
Owens, W..... C73  
\* Palmer, R.J...D12,32,84,104;C455,  
535,563,580,590,599  
655;S35,44  
Parker, H..... C26  
Pattison, W..... C175  
Pearce, H.S..... D61  
Pearce, T..... C286  
Peck, A. .... C320  
Pennington, J..... C170  
Peppin, S..... C288  
Petersen, C..... C43  
Philpott, H..... C102  
Polson, A..... C2  
Poutch, J..... C176  
Praed, J..... C31  
\* Pretorius, A.J.L..... D40,71,91;  
C378,415,449,  
489;S36,45  
Pretorius, S.F..... C505

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

\* Prinsloo, H.F. .... D20,92,95;C416  
450,490,622,630;L35  
Pritchard, O.W. .... C275  
Probetts, C. .... L8  
Probetts, C.E. .... C327  
Procter, A.E. .... C174  
  
Rabie, A. .... C480  
\* Ray, K. .... D8,16,31;C411,454,  
483,536,555,570,581,  
591,623,656;L36  
Reeve, R. .... C4  
Renault, J.M. .... C168  
\* Richards, C. .... C11;L6  
\* Richey, F.A. .... C437,481  
Riddle, S.A. .... C222  
Ritchie, D. .... C303  
Robbie, W. .... C507  
Robinson, J. .... C17  
Rooke, C.L. .... C236  
Rooney, D. .... C233  
Rose, W.F. .... C90  
Ross, G. .... C325,348  
Ross, J.J. .... C159  
Rourke, J. .... C213  
Ruck, G.G. .... C144,258  
  
Sampson, C.H. .... C276  
Sandilands, G. .... C431  
\* Sauer, L. .... C379,424,464,500  
Sault, J. .... C136  
\* Saunders, C.R. .... C112,308,361  
Scampe, W. .... C96  
Schank, H.A. .... C16  
Schroeder, J.S. .... C385  
Schubert, A.C. .... C248  
Scott, F.J.D. .... C69  
Searle, - .... C25  
Sharpe, H. .... C266  
Shea, M. .... C63  
Sheppard, J. .... C321  
Sheridan, - .... D50  
Sheridan, P. .... C337,351  
Shillson, E. .... C72  
Shorter, A.B. .... C190  
Sleigh, W. .... C94  
Smith, H. .... C167

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

Smith, J. .... C323  
Smith, M. .... C314  
Smith, S.H. .... C386  
Solomon, W.H. .... C200  
\* Somerset, Sir Henry .... D3,11;C12  
Sonnenberg, I. .... C131  
Souer, L. .... C464,500  
Southern, J. .... C201  
Spence, W. .... C253  
Spicer, W.J. .... L7  
Sprunt, T. .... C152  
Stafford, T. .... C215  
Stagg, H. .... L3  
Starnes, W. .... C514  
Steyn, W.J. .... C380  
Stockham, W.J. .... C316  
Stone, R. .... C14  
Storm, G. .... C88  
\* Straker, J.H. .... C218,363;S28  
Suffield, F. .... C153  
Sweeby, J.W. .... C252  
Symonds, R.H. .... C36  
  
Tannahill, J. .... C134  
Tanner, H. .... C89  
Tarrant, G. .... C146  
Tarrant, S. .... C212  
Taylor, J. .... C5  
Taylor, R.W. .... D41  
Taylor, W. .... C119  
Teague, W.J. .... C333  
\* Thomas, D.R. .... C160;S19  
Thomas, E. .... C32  
Thorn, E. .... C512  
Timm, J. .... C127  
\* Tonkin, F. .... D63;C537,556,624,657  
Tough, G. .... C274,367  
\* Trew, A.F. .... D36;C538,543,557,  
592,625,658  
\* Trew, P.J.E. .... C515,666,668  
Tucker, N. .... L10  
Tuohy, F. .... C238  
Turner, T. .... C15  
Turner, W. .... C51  
Tweed, B. .... C271  
\* Tylden, G. .... C328,423,451,496  
626,659;L37

RECIPIENTS: (cont.)

Udal, A..... C226  
 Upton, J..... C203  
 \* Van Velden, D.O.....D28,72;C381,  
   433,452,497  
 Van Wyk, H.C..... C107  
 Von Stein, E..... C162  
 Voules, H.W..... C370  
 Wade, A..... C237  
 Wade, A.V..... C91  
 \* Wakefield, H.S... D9,21;C272,403,  
   421,453,491,627,660;S37,46  
 Ward, J..... C269  
 Warrington, G..... C35  
 Waters, W..... C120  
 Watson, S..... C513  
 Weatherley, F..... C64  
 Weatherley, R..... C65  
 Welch, J.H..... C38  
 Weston, J..... C234  
 Wilkins, J.S..... C183  
 Wilks, A.B..... C392  
 Wilcox, F..... C410  
 Williams, J..... C33  
 Williamson, W.W..... C77  
 Wilson, H.R..... C189  
 Wilson, H.R:A..... L11  
 \* Wilson, J..... C244,387;L27  
 Wilson, M. .... C341  
 Winterton, J.H..... C309  
 Witchell, K.McK..... C368  
 Woodyer, C.de W..... C408,479  
 Wright, W..... C28  
 Young, F.W..... C161  
 Young, P.T..... C312  
 Young, W.F..... C227

RIVER

Ancre..... D41

SHIPS

Active..... C92  
 Attentive..... L4  
 Boadicea..... C20,78

SHIPS: (cont.)

Euphrates..... C21  
 Forester..... C79  
 Forte..... C190  
 Himalaya..... C22  
 Implacable..... L1  
 Monarch..... C236,317  
 Naiad..... C183  
 Orontes..... C23  
 Pelorus..... C171  
 Philomel..... C120,514  
 Phoebe..... C122  
 Powerful..... C331  
 Pylades..... L2  
 Raleigh..... C121  
 Shah..... C96  
 Tamar..... C80  
 Tenedos..... C81  
 Thetis..... C191

TOWN GUARDS:

Kimberley..... C198-200,277  
 Ladysmith..... C204  
 Laingsburg..... C164  
 Namaqualand..... C165,166  
 Oudtshoorn..... C167  
 Port Elizabeth..... C168  
 Wellington..... C169

UNITS:

British

Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders  
 (91st)..... C16,57,319,349  
 Army Hospital Corps.... C18,61-63  
 Army Service Corps.C17,60,174,344  
 Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire  
 Regiment..... C219  
 Black Watch (73rd)..... D43;C7

UNITS: British. (cont.)

British Red Cross and  
St. John.....C458,485

Cameron Highlanders..... C263

Cheshire Regiment..... C408

Coldstream Guards..... C286,302

Commissariat..... C8,86

Connaught Rangers..... D2;C27,28  
85,238

Connaught Rangers, 2nd Bar  
(94th)..... C59

Devonshire Regiment..... C185

Dragoon Guards (1st)..... C14,46,  
327;L8

Duke of Cornwall's Light  
Infantry..... C296;L7

Durham Light Infantry..... C215

East Lancashire Regiment.  
... C209,240

East Surrey Regiment ..... C207

80th (South Staffordshire  
Regiment) ..... C38,56,94,220

88th (Connaught Rangers)..D2;C27,  
28,85,238

Field Intelligence  
Division..... C226

45th (Sherwood Foresters).... C5

43rd (Oxfordshire and Bucking-  
hamshire Light Infantry..... C4

4th (King's Own Royal  
Regiment)..... C53

Gloucestershire Regiment....C290

Gordon Highlanders(92nd).... C58,  
274,326,409,457

Hampshire Regiment..C146,212,255

Highland Light Infantry.C237,253

Hussars, 8th..... C243

Hussars, 13th ..... C321

Hussars, 14th..... C205

Hussars, 18th..... C292

Imperial Yeomanry...C175,211,241,  
311,328,353

Intelligence Staff..... C269

UNITS: British. (cont.)

King Edward's Horse..... C411

King's Own Royal Regiment  
(4th) ..... C53

King's Own Yorkshire Light  
Infantry..... C266

King's Regiment..C201,217,284,346

King's Royal Rifle Corps....C6,54,  
55,188,202,203,213,  
235,280,413,456,484

Lancashire Fusiliers..... C297

Lancers, 5th..... C316

Lancers, 12th..... C1

Lancers, 16th .....C210

Lancers, 17th.....C47-49

Loyal North Lancashire  
Regiment ..... C278,318

Manchester Regiment..C234,245,267,  
268,283,289

Manchester Regiment,  
Volunteer Company.....C249

Medical Service Corps..... L5

Munster Fusiliers..... C287

90th (Cameronians, 2nd Bn.)...C39

98th (North Staffordshire  
Regiment)..... C259;L16

91st (Argyll and Sutherland  
Highlanders)..... C16,57,319,349

94th (Connaught Rangers,  
2nd Bn.) ..... C59

92nd (Gordon Highlanders) C58,274,  
326,409,457

Norfolk Regiment ..... C252

North Staffordshire  
Regiment (98th) ..... C259;L16

Northumberland Fusiliers ... C342

Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire  
Light Infantry (43rd) ..... C4

Queen's Own Royal West Kent  
Regiment. .... C221

Rifle Brigade..... C285

Royal Air Force..... C455

Royal Army Medical  
Corps..... C271,320,324,352

UNITS: British. (cont.)

Royal Artillery..... C2,83  
 Royal Dragoons ..... C151  
 Royal Dublin Fusiliers...D50;C323  
 336,337,350,351  
 Royal East Kent Regiment  
 (3rd) ..... C52  
 Royal Engineers.....C26,50,51,  
 345,454,483  
 Royal Field Artillery....C333,410  
 Royal Fusiliers .....C184  
 Royal Highlanders, Volunteer  
 Coy. .... C152  
 Royal Horse Artillery ..... C335  
 Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.C228  
 Royal Irish Fusiliers....C233,281,  
 282,315  
 Royal Irish Regiment .....C347  
 Royal Marine Light Infantry...L3  
 Royal Munster Fusiliers.....C254  
 Royal Navy..... C437,481  
 Royal Scots ..... C412  
 Royal Scots Fusiliers  
 (21st) ..... C15,186  
 Royal Welsh Fusiliers.....C187  
 St. John Metropolitan Corps...S20  
 Seaforth Highlanders.....C325,348  
 73rd (Black Watch).....D43;C7  
 Sherwood Foresters (45th).....C5  
 60th (King's Royal Rifle  
 Corps)..C6,54,55,188,202,203,213,  
 235,280,413,456,484  
 Somerset Light Infantry  
 (13th)..... C37,93  
 South Lancashire Regiment...C334  
 South Staffordshire Regiment  
 (80th)..... C38,56,94,220  
 South Wales Borderers  
 (24th)..... C84,294  
 Suffolk Regiment (12th)..... C3  
 3rd (Royal East Kent Regiment)C52  
 13th (Somerset Light  
 Infantry ..... C37,93  
 12th (Suffolk Regiment)..... C3  
 21st (Royal Scots  
 Fusiliers)..... C15,186

UNITS: British. (cont.)

24th (South Wales Borderers)...  
 C84,294  
 West Riding Regiment.....C133  
 West York Regiment .....C343  
 York and Lancaster Regiment...  
 C153,206  
 Yorkshire Regiment..... C225

UNITS:

South African.

Aliwal North Mounted  
 Volunteers..... C24  
 B.S.A.Police .... C135,136,148,149,  
 192-195,230,246,  
 354,355  
 Bechuanaland Border  
 Police..... C123,132  
 Belingwe Column..... C134  
 Bloemhof Commando ..... C463  
 Bolotwa Tembus..... C29  
 Border Horse ..... C64-65,95  
 Bowker's Rovers ..... C25  
 Brabant's Horse ..... C176  
 Brand's Orange Free State  
 Rifles ..... C423  
 Bulawayo Field Force..... C137,138  
 Burghersdorp District  
 Mounted Troops ..... C155  
 Caledon District Mounted  
 Troops ..... C156  
 Cape Coloured Labour  
 Regiment..... C480  
 Cape Field Artillery..... C87  
 Cape Medical Staff Corps...  
 C177,222  
 Cape Mounted Police..... C401  
 Cape Mounted Riflemen....C9,10,11,  
 12,30,88,89,99,105,106,124,  
 125,216,256,272,304,305,  
 356-358;L6,12,13;S5,25  
 Cape Police..C107,178,196,197,247  
 Cape Town Highlanders....C179,180  
 264,359;L21,28

UNITS: South African. (cont.)

Casualty Clearing Station....C474  
Ceres Burghers ..... C98  
Citizen Battery, 8th..C417;L22,30  
Clanwilliam Volunteers .....C40  
Colesberg Light Horse ..... C31  
Commander-in-Chiefs Body  
Guard.....C298  
Damant's Horse.....C257,332,341  
Diamond Fields Artillery...  
C108,231  
Diamond Fields Horse .....C32,109  
Dismounted Rifles, 10th .... C433  
Divisional Signalling  
Company..... C469,508  
Driscoll's Scouts .....C157,265  
Droblor's Scouts.....C500  
Duke of Connaught and Strathearn's  
Own Cape Town Highlanders...  
C179,180,264,359;L21,28  
Duke of Edinburgh's Own  
Volunteer Rifles ...D42;C100,110  
111,181,360;L26  
Durban Light Infantry....C244,387;  
L23,27,31  
XVth Corps Signal Company...  
C470,509  
First City Volunteers of  
Grahamstown .....C101  
Frontier Light Horse..... C66  
Frontier Mounted Rifles .....C33  
German Cape Rifles ..... C41  
Gorrings's Flying Column ....C223  
Grobler's Scouts.....C424,464,500  
Gwelo Volunteers ..... C139  
Hartigan's Horse ..... C425,465  
Houw Hoek District Mounted  
Troops .....C158  
Imperial Light Horse ....C208,242,  
313,314  
Indian and Malay Corps..... D63  
Infantry, 1st .....C428;L23,31  
Infantry, 6th ..... C429

UNITS: South African. (cont.)

Infantry, 7th..... C430;L24  
Infantry, 8th..... C431  
Infantry, 12th..... C432;L32  
Johannesburg Mounted  
Rifles..... C159,248,299  
Johannesburg Vrywilliger  
Corps..... S7,8  
Kaffrarian Rifles.....C112;214,  
306-309,361  
Kaffrarian Volunteers..... C97  
Kimberley Horse..... C102  
Kimberley Regiment..... C279;L24  
Kimberley Volunteer  
Regiment..... C362  
King William's Town Veteran  
Volunteers..... C34  
Kitchener's Fighting  
Scouts..... C295,310  
Loch's Horse..... C258  
Lonsdale's Horse..... C42,67,90  
Lydenburg Rifles..... C68  
Matabeleland Mounted Police..C139  
Matabeleland Relief Force...  
C141-144  
Mounted Brigade, 4th..... C422  
Natal Carbineers..... C69  
Natal Contingent..... C70,91  
Natal Field Artillery..... C330  
Natal Light Horse..... C71,72  
Natal Medical Corps..... C390  
Natal Mounted Police..... C73,103  
Natal Police.... C189,232,250,275,  
288,391,392;L14  
Natal Rangers..... C393-395  
Natal Volunteer Ambulance  
Corps..... C239  
Nesbitt's Light Horse... C115,116  
O'okiep Volunteers..... C160  
Pietermaritzburg Rifles..... C74  
Pioneer Corps..... C150  
Port Elizabeth Light Horse... C35  
Pretoria Regiment..... C432;L32

UNITS: South African. (cont.)

Prince Alfred's Own Cape  
 Artillery ..... C218,363  
 Prince Alfred's Own Cape  
 Volunteer Artillery..... L20  
 Prince Alfred's Volunteer  
 Guards .....C113,182,260,261,364  
 Queenstown Rifle Volunteers..C114  
 Queenstown Volunteer Contin-  
 gent..... C36  
 Raaff's Column...C126,127,130,131  
 Railway Pioneer Regiment.C300,301,  
 Rand Rifles .....:365. C161,366  
 Reserve Brigade, 1st.... C626,659;  
 L37  
 Rhodesia Regiment..... C276  
 Riversdale Mounted Burghers...C43  
 Roberts' Horse..... C262,291  
 Royston's Horse ..... C396  
 Salisbury Field Force..... C145  
 Salisbury Horse..... C128,129  
 Scottish Horse ..... C270,367  
 Somaliland Burgher  
 Corps..... C384-368  
 South African Artillery..L33;S38  
 South African Constabu-  
 lary..... C312,329  
 South African Engineer  
 Corps..... C434  
 South African Field  
 Artillery..... D37  
 South African Field Telegraph  
 and Postal Corps... C436,473,511  
 South African Heavy  
 Artillery..... D54;C459,498  
 South African Horse,  
 5th..... C462,499  
 South African Infantry,  
 1st..... C466,501  
 South African Infantry,  
 3rd..... C467,502  
 South African Infantry,  
 4th..... C505  
 South African Infantry,  
 7th..... D59  
 South African Infantry  
 Brigade, 2nd ..... D60;C468,506  
 South African Light  
 Horse .. D51;C251,293,339,340,368  
 South African Medical Corps...D61

UNITS: South African. (cont.)

South African Mining  
 Engineers ..... C507  
 South African Mounted  
 Rifles ..... C418,419,460:L17  
 South African Mounted Rifles,  
 1st ..... C420,421,461,504;L10  
 South African Mounted Rifles,  
 2nd ..... L11  
 South African Service  
 Corps..... C471,472,492,510  
 South African Service Corps  
 Motor Transport ..... C435  
 South African Signal Company..D55  
 South African Staff Corps.... S33  
 South African Tank Corps..... D56  
 South African Veterinary  
 Corps..... C475  
 Southey's Rangers..... C19  
 Staff..... C414-416;L35;S33  
 Standerton Commando..... C426  
 Stanger Mounted Rifles..... C75  
 Stellenbosch District Mounted  
 Troops..... C162  
 Strachan's Native Levies.... C117  
 Thorneycroft's Mounted  
 Infantry ..... D52;C273,322,338  
 Transvaal Artillery..... C44  
 Transvaal Horse..... C118  
 Transvaal Horse Artillery... C417;  
 L22,30  
 Transvaal Mounted Infantry...C227  
 Transvaal Mounted Rifles..... C76  
 Transvaal Rangers ..... C77  
 Umvoti Mounted Rifles....C388,389  
 397  
 Utrecht - Vryheid Mounted  
 Police ..... C163  
 Wakkerstroom Commando..... C427  
 Walker's Rifles ..... C119  
 Western Province Mounted  
 Rifles ..... C224

UNITS:Unidentified

E.A.U.L..... L18

